



# Lenovo ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition, v10.1 User's Guide

*Version 10.1*





# Lenovo ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition, v10.1 User's Guide

*Version 10.1*

**Note**

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in “Notices” on page 153.

**Edition notice**

This edition applies to the Lenovo ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit for Windows 10.1 User's Reference and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

© Copyright Lenovo 2014, 2015.

Portions © Copyright IBM Corporation 2012, 2014.

LIMITED AND RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE: If data or software is delivered pursuant a General Services Administration “GSA” contract, use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in Contract No. GS-35F-05925.

---

# Contents

<b>Tables</b> . . . . .	<b>v</b>
-------------------------	----------

<b>Chapter 1. Introducing ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit</b> . . . . .	<b>1</b>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------	----------

<b>Chapter 2. Installing the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit</b> . . . . .	<b>3</b>
Prerequisites . . . . .	3
Installing the Toolkit files . . . . .	3
Setting up the source server . . . . .	4
Sharing the Toolkit folder . . . . .	5
About adding files to the source tree . . . . .	5
Update the Windows answer file . . . . .	7

<b>Chapter 3. Quick start deployment scenarios</b> . . . . .	<b>9</b>
Modes of operation . . . . .	9
Deployment tasks . . . . .	10
RAID configuration. . . . .	10
Configuring system settings with the ASU . . . . .	11
Configuring a Fibre HBA boot task . . . . .	12
Windows installations . . . . .	13
Configure RAID, install Windows, install applications and updates . . . . .	14

<b>Chapter 4. Customized deployment scenarios</b> . . . . .	<b>17</b>
Customizing source server settings . . . . .	17
Adding device drivers to Windows installations . . . . .	18
Adding Windows PE drivers . . . . .	19
Adding drivers to an existing driver set . . . . .	19
Adding drivers to a new device driver set . . . . .	20
Adding hotfixes to Windows PE . . . . .	21
PRAID policy files . . . . .	21
Adding PRAID policy files . . . . .	22
Adding ASU files . . . . .	23
About customizing a Fibre HBA boot configuration . . . . .	23
Configuring USB keys for deployment . . . . .	27
Using a USB key for deployment . . . . .	28
About customizing Windows installation scenarios . . . . .	29
Installing Windows Server 2008 x86 editions locally from a USB key . . . . .	29
Installing Windows Server 2008 x64 editions locally . . . . .	31
Installing Windows Server 2008 x64 editions over a network . . . . .	32
Installing Windows remotely . . . . .	34
Installing Windows remotely via Integrated Management Module . . . . .	35
Adding an installation of the Systems Director Agent . . . . .	37
Adding the installation of UpdateXpress System Packs to your deployment . . . . .	37
Modifying the Windows PE image. . . . .	38

Automating the deployment process . . . . .	39
---------------------------------------------	----

<b>Chapter 5. Downloading and installing System Enablement Packs (SEPs)</b> . . . . .	<b>57</b>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------

<b>Appendix A. Supported target server hardware and software</b> . . . . .	<b>59</b>
System support . . . . .	59
Operating system support . . . . .	59
RAID controller support . . . . .	59
Fibre Channel HBA support . . . . .	60

<b>Appendix B. ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit utilities and tools</b> . . . . .	<b>61</b>
SGTKWinPE.CMD . . . . .	61
Tools included with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit . . . . .	61
Advanced Settings Utility . . . . .	61
QAUCLE.EXE. . . . .	63
UpdateXpress System Pack Installer . . . . .	64
WINLPCFG.EXE. . . . .	64
ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit utilities . . . . .	66
CLINI.EXE . . . . .	66
DDCOPY.EXE . . . . .	72
DSCAN.EXE . . . . .	74
HWDetect.EXE . . . . .	79
INVRAID.EXE . . . . .	83
LEcho.EXE . . . . .	87
PRAID.EXE . . . . .	90
SAVSTAT.CMD . . . . .	107
TKSEARCH.EXE . . . . .	109
UNATTEND.EXE . . . . .	111
UNATTEND.INI . . . . .	113
VALRAID . . . . .	115

<b>Appendix C. Incorporating the Scripting Toolkit with your existing process</b> . . . . .	<b>119</b>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------

<b>Appendix D. Hints and tips</b> . . . . .	<b>121</b>
Building a customized installation image with a RAID adapter driver . . . . .	121
Using UXSPi to download updates . . . . .	121
Installing an operating system on a multi-adapter system . . . . .	122
Adding additional software components for installation post first Autologin . . . . .	122
Configuring USB keys for deployment . . . . .	122
Booting from a USB key. . . . .	123
Configuring ServeRAID-SCSI controllers and 64-bit operating systems . . . . .	124
Installing Windows Server 2008 x64 locally with ServeRAID-SCSI configuration . . . . .	124

Installing Windows Server 2008 x64 over a network with ServeRAID-SCSI configuration . .	126
Network installation of Windows Server 2008 x64 with ServeRAID-SCSI configuration using a USB key . . . . .	128
Installing Windows remotely . . . . .	129
Known problems and limitations . . . . .	147

<b>Appendix E. Getting help and technical assistance . . . . .</b>	<b>151</b>
Before you call . . . . .	151

Using the documentation . . . . .	151
Getting help and information on the Web . . . .	152
Software service and support . . . . .	152
Hardware service and support . . . . .	152

<b>Notices . . . . .</b>	<b>153</b>
Trademarks . . . . .	154
Important notes . . . . .	154

<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>155</b>
------------------------	------------

---

## Tables

1. Sample PRAID policy files . . . . .	22	15. Default RAID levels . . . . .	106
2. Fibre HBA boot configuration variables . . . . .	24	16. VALRAID parameters. . . . .	116
3. User definable settings for SGTWinPE.cmd . . . . .	42	17. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions . . . . .	125
4. ASU functions in the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit . . . . .	62	18. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions . . . . .	125
5. QAUCLI usage . . . . .	63	19. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions . . . . .	127
6. WINLPCFG usage . . . . .	65	20. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions . . . . .	127
7. Supported RAID adapter information. . . . .	83	21. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions . . . . .	128
8. INVRAID parameters . . . . .	85	22. ISO file locations for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions . . . . .	128
9. Values returned by INVRAID . . . . .	85	23. User definable settings for SGTWinPE.cmd . . . . .	132
10. PRAID parameters common to multiple modes . . . . .	91		
11. PRAID Deploy mode parameters . . . . .	93		
12. Capture mode parameters. . . . .	94		
13. Policy file parameters . . . . .	97		
14. Supported settings for each RAID controller when using PRAID . . . . .	104		





---

## Chapter 1. Introducing ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit enables you to tailor and build custom hardware deployment solutions. It provides hardware configuration utilities and operating system (OS) installation examples for Lenovo System x and BladeCenter x86-based hardware. The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition enables you to create a bootable Windows Preinstallation Environment (Windows PE) 2.1, 3.0, or 4.0 CD, DVD, or USB key that supports the following:

- Network and mass storage devices
- Policy based RAID configuration
- Configuration of system settings using the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU)
- Configuration of Fibre Host Bus Adapters (HBAs) under WinPE
- Automated Network Operating System (NOS) installation support for:
  - Windows Server 2008, Standard, Enterprise, Datacenter, and Web Editions
  - Windows Server 2008 x64, Standard, Enterprise, Datacenter, and Web Editions
  - Windows Server 2008, Standard, Enterprise, and Datacenter Editions without Hyper-V
  - Windows Server 2008 x64, Standard, Enterprise, and Datacenter Editions without Hyper-V
  - Windows Server 2008 R2 x64, Standard, Enterprise, Datacenter, and Web Editions
  - Windows Server 2012
  - Windows Server 2012 R2
- Local self-contained DVD deployment scenarios
- Local CD/DVD and network share based deployment scenarios
- RSA II, IMM, and BladeCenter MM/AMM remote disk scenarios
- Systems Director Agent installation integrated with scripted NOS deployment
- Systems Director Agent installation integrated with scripted NOS deployment. The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition supports the following versions of Systems Director Agent:
  - Systems Director Agent 5.1 or higher
  - Common Agent 6.1 or higher
  - Core Services 5.20.31 or higher



---

## Chapter 2. Installing the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit

This section describes the process for installing the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit on a server that you can use to create and deploy images created with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit. This is referred to as the source server.

To install the Lenovo ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, you must perform the following steps:

1. Verify that you have met the requirements in the “Prerequisites” topic
2. Unzip the Toolkit files to the source server.
3. Populate the Toolkit directory structure with additional OS files by using the Toolkit Configuration Utility (tkconfig.exe).
4. If you plan to perform deployments via a network share, set up the source server to share the Toolkit directory over the network.

---

### Prerequisites

To use the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition, you must provide several files. Also, there are additional files recommended for use with the Toolkit. You will add these files to the source tree as part of setting up the source server.

#### Required software

Before running the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** command, you must install the English version of one of the following kits:

- The Automated Installation Kit (AIK) for Windows Server 2003 with Service Pack 2, Windows Vista SP1, Windows Server 2008 family, Windows 7 family, Windows Server 2008 R2 family. The AIK is available from:  
<http://www.microsoft.com/en-US/download/details.aspx?id=5753>.
- The Assessment and Deployment Kit (ADK) for Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2, which is available from <http://www.microsoft.com/download/details.aspx?id=30652>

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition also requires you to provide software to burn the created WindowsPE ISO images of the source files to a CD or DVD-ROM.

---

### Installing the Toolkit files

This section provides instructions for downloading and installing the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition files.

#### Before you begin

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition comes as a .zip file that must be unpacked. You can install the Toolkit on these operating systems:

- Windows Server 2003, Standard, Enterprise, and Web Editions
- Windows Server 2003, Standard and Enterprise x64 Editions
- Windows Server 2003 R2, Standard and Enterprise Editions
- Windows Server 2003 R2, Standard and Enterprise x64 Editions

- Windows XP Professional Edition
- Windows XP Professional x64 Edition
- Windows Server 2008, Standard, Enterprise, Datacenter, and Web Editions
- Windows Server 2008 x64, Standard, Enterprise, Datacenter, and Web Editions
- Windows Vista Business Edition
- Windows Vista Business x64 Edition
- Windows Server 2008 R2 x64 Standard, Enterprise, Datacenter, and Web Editions
- Windows 7
- Windows Server 2012

## About this task

To install the Toolkit, complete the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Download the latest version of the Toolkit .zip file from the Lenovo Support Portal at <https://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=LNVO-TOOLKIT>.
2. Create a directory on the source server to unzip the Toolkit .zip file. This directory will be referred to as the Toolkit folder; examples in this document use the value: C:\sgshare for this directory.
3. Unzip the Toolkit .zip file in the directory you created. After unzipping the file, the path should look like C:\sgshare\sgdeploy.

## What to do next

When you have finished unzipping the Toolkit file, you must configure the source server, as described in the next section.

---

## Setting up the source server

This section describes the steps required to set up the source server for the Toolkit.

After you have installed the Toolkit, you must complete the following steps before using the source server:

- Add files to the source tree.
- Provide or update the Windows answer file.
- To perform network installations, you must also complete these steps:
  - Share the Toolkit folder. For example: C:\sgshare.
  - Create a user ID and password with access to the Toolkit folder. The Toolkit uses the default value of sgtk0c1nt for both ID and password. If you choose to use a different ID and password, you must change the ID and password values in the Network Settings section of the Toolkit Settings .ini file.
  - If the deployment scenarios will be built on a different system from the source server, the required System Enablement Packs (SEPs) must be installed on the source server before you perform a deployment. For more information about SEPs, see Chapter 5, “Downloading and installing System Enablement Packs (SEPs),” on page 57.

**Attention:** A fully automated ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit CD, DVD, or USB solution has the ability to re-partition and reformat a system without warning. For best results, to avoid accidental loss of data, remove the CD, DVD, or USB key from the system boot order on the source server as soon as it is no longer required.

## Source server default settings

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition comes configured to use a set of defaults for access to the source server. If you do not want to use these defaults, you must change them in the .ini files used by the Toolkit, located in the sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\ScenarioINIs directory.

The Toolkit uses the following default settings:

- Server name: sgtksrv
- Shared directory name: sgshare
- User ID and password: sgtk0clnt

These settings are only necessary for network share deployments. For more information about changing these settings, see “Customizing source server settings” on page 17.

## Sharing the Toolkit folder

Before you can use the source server for network deployments, you must make the Toolkit folder, C:\sgshare, used in this example, available to the network. It is not necessary to share the Toolkit folder for local deployments.

### Procedure

1. Share the Toolkit folder by using the method appropriate for your operating system.
2. Verify that the folder is accessible to all the systems in your network that require access.

### What to do next

After you have shared the folder, you can begin adding files to the source tree.

## About adding files to the source tree

This section provides information about adding files to the source tree. You must add the files to be included in your deployments to the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition source tree.

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition provides a graphical user interface (GUI) configuration program to add Systems Director Agent files to the source tree. The Toolkit Configuration Utility (TKConfig.exe) is located in the sgdeploy\tkconfig directory. You can start TKConfig.exe either from a command prompt or by double-clicking it.

### Adding Windows installation files

Follow these steps to add Windows installation files to the source tree.

### About this task

If you intend to use the source server as an OS repository for network deployments or create an OS deployment image bundled with Windows

installation files for local deployments, follow these steps to add Windows installation files to the source tree.

### Procedure

1. Start the Toolkit Configuration Utility.
2. Select **Add Operating System Installation Files** from the task list.
3. Follow the GUI Wizard for the operating system type you want.
4. Insert the correct OS installation media into the optical drive of the source system running Windows, or select the specific directory containing the OS installation media.
5. Modify the target path if necessary.
6. Copy the files from the source location to the target location.
7. Exit the Operating System Installation Files wizard.

### About adding Windows device drivers

The Toolkit allows you to download System Enablement Packs (SEPs), which include a driver library that contains all of the drivers necessary to complete the installation of Windows Server 2008 and Windows Server 2012.

To ensure that all devices are installed, the drivers are up to date, and no errors remain in Device Manager, you must deploy the latest UpdateXpress System Packs. By downloading the applicable UpdateXpress System Packs, you can add support for systems released after the current version of the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition. For more information, see Chapter 5, “Downloading and installing System Enablement Packs (SEPs),” on page 57.

### Adding Systems Director Agent files

To install Systems Director Agent during Windows OS deployment, follow these steps to add the installation files to the source tree.

### Procedure

1. Download the Systems Director Agent files from <http://www.ibm.com/systems/management/director/downloads/agents.html>

**Note:** This download requires registration with the IBM website.

2. Unpack the Systems Director Agent files to a convenient location.
3. Start the Toolkit Configuration Utility.
4. Select **Add Operating System Application Files** from the task list.
5. Browse to the location where you unpacked the Systems Director Agent files.
6. Copy the files from the source location to the target location.
7. Exit the Operating System Application files wizard.

### Adding UpdateXpress System Packs

Follow these steps to add Lenovo UpdateXpress System Packs (UXSPs) to the source tree.

### Procedure

1. Download the UpdateXpress System Pack for the desired machine type and operating system combination into the source tree in the updates\uxsp directory. When downloading multiple UXSPs for multiple machine types,

place them all in this directory. When the UXSP installer runs, it automatically selects the appropriate files. If you are prompted to overwrite existing files, click **OK**.

**Note:** Do not change the names of any UXSP files or make any changes to the case (uppercase and lowercase) of the letters. Changing the file name or case can cause the UXSP deployment to fail.

2. If you are using UXSP for this deployment, set the UpdateXpress environment variable under the NOS Installation Settings section in the scenario .ini file you are using for this deployment to **Yes**. See the following example.

```
[NOS Installation Settings]
TK_NOS_PerformPostOSInstallUXSPUpdates=Yes
```

## Results

The UXSP will be installed after the operating system is installed. You can check the results of the UXSP installation in the Toolkit log file: C:\Lenovo\_Support\Lenovo\_WinPEToolkit.log.

## Update the Windows answer file

The Windows answer file allows you to perform unattended installations by providing responses to prompts encountered during installation. Four sample answer files are provided with the Toolkit, and another is provided by Microsoft.

The Toolkit sample answer files, win2008.xml, win2008x64.xml, win2011x64.xml, and win2012x64.xml are located in the sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\AnswerFiles\ directory.

## Customizing the Windows Server 2008 answer file

To customize the Windows Server 2008 answer file:

1. Open the file sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\AnswerFiles\win2008x64.xml.
2. Add the settings you want to customize, for example:  
<TimeZone>%TK\_TimeZone%/TimeZone>
3. Set the value of the setting you have added to a variable that you will add to the appropriate Scripting Toolkit scenario .ini file. Scripting Toolkit environment variables are surrounded by the percent sign (%), as shown in this example:

```
[GuiUnattended]
...
<TimeZone>%TK_TimeZone%/TimeZone>
...
```

Typically you will add this value to the [NOS Installation Settings] section of the .ini file.

4. For each environment variable you have assigned, include a value in the corresponding scenario .ini file. Use the format *variable\_name=value*, where *variable\_name* is the name you selected in the answer file and *value* is a valid value for the variable you are using, for example:

```
TK_TimeZone=035
```

or:

```
TK_TimeZone=Pacific Standard Time
```

Typically you will add this value to the [NOS Installation Settings] section of the .ini file.

During deployment, the environment variables specified in the answer file are replaced with the corresponding variables from the scenario .ini file.

## Customizing the Windows Server 2012 answer file

To customize the Windows Server 2012 answer file:

1. Open the file sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\AnswerFiles\win2012x64.xml.
2. Add the settings you want to customize, for example:  
<TimeZone>%TK\_TimeZone%/TimeZone>
3. Set the value of the setting you have added to a variable that you will add to the appropriate Scripting Toolkit scenario .ini file. Scripting Toolkit environment variables are surrounded by the percent sign (%), as shown in this example:

```
[GuiUnattended]
...
<TimeZone>%TK_TimeZone%/TimeZone>
...
```

Typically you will add this value to the [NOS Installation Settings] section of the .ini file.

4. For each environment variable you have assigned, include a value in the corresponding scenario .ini file. Use the format *variable\_name=value*, where *variable\_name* is the name you selected in the answer file and *value* is a valid value for the variable you are using, for example:

```
TK_TimeZone=035
```

or:

```
TK_TimeZone=Pacific Standard Time
```

Typically you will add this value to the [NOS Installation Settings] section of the .ini file.



---

## Chapter 3. Quick start deployment scenarios

This section provides basic information about deployment scenarios that help you to begin using the Toolkit as quickly as possible.

The Toolkit is a powerful and flexible tool, designed to help you create deployment scenarios that are appropriate for your unique environment. This section provides information about common deployment scenarios, as well as basic information to help you get started with the Toolkit quickly.

This section describes:

- Modes of operation
- Common deployment tasks
- Windows installation tasks
- Deployment solutions

For more information about how to tailor deployments to your needs, see Chapter 4, “Customized deployment scenarios,” on page 17.

---

### Modes of operation

This section describes the three modes of operation (methods of deployment) used by the Toolkit.

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition uses three different modes of operation to support a variety of deployment scenarios. Each mode is designed to address a different set of deployment requirements. These modes are:

#### Local deployment

Local deployments provide a simple means of deploying an image to a system that is physically accessible. This deployment mode does not require access to a network share. For local deployments, use the Toolkit to create a complete image with all of the required files and then burn that image to a CD or DVD-ROM or copy it to a USB key, which you then use to deploy the image to the system.

#### Network deployment

Network deployments require the target system to have access to a network share. Use the Toolkit to create an image containing the minimum required files and burn that image to a CD or DVD-ROM or copy it to a USB key. Use this media to boot the target system, and the deployment is completed by using files from the network share.

#### Remote deployment

Remote deployments allow the use of a Remote Supervisor Adapter II, Integrated Management Module (IMM), BladeCenter Management Module, or BladeCenter Advanced Management Module to deploy the Scripting Toolkit image remotely. Create an ISO image, CD, or DVD-ROM of the required Scripting Toolkit deployment files, and then use one of these remote deployment options to send the deployment files to the remote target system. The use of a USB key is not supported for this mode of operation.

---

## Deployment tasks

This section provides examples of the tasks required to create and deploy an image by using ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition.

These examples include all of the information you need to create a deployment image to perform the most common deployment scenarios. Follow these steps for all operating system deployments:

1. Configure RAID.
2. Install the operating system. See Chapter 1, “Introducing ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit,” on page 1
3. Optionally, perform post-OS installation tasks, such as installing UpdateXpress System Packs, the Systems Director Agent, and device driver updates.

These scenarios are intended to get you started as quickly as possible. For more detailed information about customizing your deployments, see Chapter 4, “Customized deployment scenarios,” on page 17.

### RAID configuration

Before installing the operating system, you must configure RAID for the target system. This section contains examples for a basic RAID configuration and a more complicated, policy file based configuration.

“Default local RAID configuration” describes the steps to create a task to perform local RAID configuration on the target system. “RAID1 policy file configuration” describes how to create a task to perform RAID configuration by using a PRAID policy file. For more information about policy files, see “Adding PRAID policy files” on page 22. For a list of RAID controllers supported by the Toolkit, see “RAID controller support” on page 59.

#### Default local RAID configuration

This example describes how to create a basic RAID configuration task by using Windows PE 2.1 x86.

##### Procedure

1. At a command prompt, go to the following directory: `\sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE`.
2. Create the RAID configuration ISO image by running **SGTKWinPE.cmd**, using the `Raid_Config_Only_x86.ini` file provided by the Toolkit as shown:  
`SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Local\Raid_Config_Only_x86.ini`

The ISO image is created in `..\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Raid_Config_Only_x86\WinPE_x86.iso`, and your media creation software is started to create bootable media from the ISO image.

3. Use the media created to boot the target system, and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.

#### RAID1 policy file configuration

This example describes how to use a policy file to create a RAID1 configuration task.

##### Procedure

1. At a command prompt, go to the following directory: `\sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE`.

2. Modify the `Raid_Config_Only_x86.ini` file provided by the Toolkit to use the `RAID1.ini` policy file. Set the variable `TK_PRAID_PolicyFile` to `RAID1.ini`.
3. Create the RAID configuration ISO image by running **SGTKWinPE.cmd**, using the `Raid_Config_Only_x86.ini` file provided by the Toolkit as shown:  
`SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Local\Raid_Config_Only_x86.ini`

The ISO image is created in `..\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Raid_Config_Only_x86\WinPE_x86.iso`, and your media creation software is started to create bootable media from the ISO image.

4. Boot the target system using the media created, and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.

## Configuring system settings with the ASU

Before installing the operating system, you can configure system settings for the target system by using the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU). This section describes the steps for a basic BIOS configuration.

### About this task

The following example describes how to create a task to perform a basic BIOS configuration by using ASU on Windows PE 2.1 x86. The task created in this example boots the target system and then invokes the ASU utility to perform a sample BIOS setting configuration change. You can modify the default `default_settings.ini` file supplied by the Toolkit to make other BIOS setting changes as well. This file is located in the `sgdeploy\sgtkwinpe\asufiles` directory.

### Procedure

1. Open a command prompt, change directory to `\sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE`.
2. Create the ASU installation image by running **SGTKWinPE.cmd**, using the `ASU_Config_Only_x86.ini` file provided by the Toolkit as shown:  
`SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Local\ASU_Config_Only_x86.ini`

The ISO image is created in `..\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_ASU_Config_Only_x86\WinPE_x86.iso`, and your media creation software is started to create bootable media from the image.

3. Boot the target system from the created media, and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.

#### Note:

- BIOS settings can vary significantly between models. Therefore, use only ASU installation images created from identical models.
- Some systems can display a password value of `<hidden>`. You cannot replicate these systems, even if you replace the value of `<hidden>` with the valid password. To change these values, you must use the **Set** command rather than the **Replicate** command used by the script provided.

Refer to the *ASU User's Guide* for more information.

### Example

#### Sample setting files

Besides the `default_settings.ini` file, other sample setting files are provided in the `sgdeploy\sgtkwinpe\asufiles`:

- `bootorder_settings.ini`: Set boot order in uEFI.
- `nodes.ini`: Show how many nodes in a legacy multinode system or in an IMM-based system multinode partition.
- `save_config.ini`: Save the configuration of the IMM system. You can apply the configuration to another system remotely via the **asu replicate config** command.
- `show_groups.ini`: View all available setting groups support on an IMM based system.
- `show_values.ini`: View values of all settings.
- `staticip_settings.ini`: Set the static IP of IMM. You can change the IP information in this file to meet their demand .
- `baud_rate.ini`: Set the baud rate of the serial port in uEFI. You can change the value of the baud rate in this file to meet demand.

For the static IP configuration, change the IP information in the `staticip_settings.ini` file, and then use the scenario ini file `Asu_Config_Only_x64_StaticIP.ini` to create the ISO as follows: `SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Local\ASU_Config_Only_x64_StaticIP.ini`

For the boot order setting, change the boot order information in the `bootorder_settings.ini` file, and then use the scenario .ini file `Asu_Config_Only_x64_BootOrder.ini` to create the ISO as follows: `SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Local\ASU_Config_Only_x64_BootOrder.ini`

For other ASU configurations, change the value of the item `TK_ASU_File` in the scenario .ini file so that it points to the corresponding sample setting file, and then use the modified scenario .ini file to create the ISO.

## What to do next

After configuring a system settings task, you can create a task to install one of the supported Windows operating systems. For more information about creating Windows installation packages, see “About customizing Windows installation scenarios” on page 29.

## Configuring a Fibre HBA boot task

This section describes how to create a boot task to configure the boot information for Fibre Host Bus Adapters (HBAs).

### Before you begin

Before you install the operating system, you can configure a Fibre HBA to boot from a Storage Area Network (SAN) and install an operating system to the SAN. To boot from the SAN, the Fibre HBA must be configured with a logical drive mapped to a Logical Unit Number (LUN). The HBA to be configured must have permission to access the logical drive and LUN.

After configuring a Fibre HBA boot task, you can create a task to install one of the supported Windows operating systems. For more information about creating Windows installation packages, see “About customizing Windows installation scenarios” on page 29. For a list of HBAs supported by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, see “Fibre Channel HBA support” on page 60.

## About this task

The following example describes how create a task to perform a local Fibre configuration on the target system to allow the operating system to be installed on the SAN.

### Procedure

1. Open a command prompt, and change directory to `\sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE`.
2. Create the Fibre configuration ISO image by running the command **SGTKWinPE.cmd**, using the `Fibre_Config_Only_x86.ini` file provided by the Toolkit as shown: `SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Local\Fibre_Config_Only_x86.ini` The ISO image is created in `..\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Fibre_Config_Only_x86\WinPE_x86.iso`, and your media creation software is started to create bootable media from the image.

**Note:** The default settings in the `Fibre_Config_Only_x86.ini` file configure the first drive mapped to LUN 0 as a boot device. To avoid errors, ensure that your SAN configuration includes at least one logical drive mapped to LUN 0.

3. Boot the target system from the created media, and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.

## Windows installations

This section describes the steps for deploying Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition x86 locally and deploying Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition x64 over a network.

After creating a RAID configuration task, you can create a task to install one of the supported Windows operating systems. For more information about creating Windows installation packages, see “About customizing Windows installation scenarios” on page 29.

**Note:** By default, Windows generates the Windows Computer Name during the deployment process. You can specify the Computer Name by replacing the \* character in the answer file that corresponds to your deployment scenario with a name that complies with the following restrictions:

- Be 15 characters or less in length
- Contains at least one letter
- Does contain any of the following characters: `~ ! @ # $ ^ & * ( ) = + [ ] { } \ | ; : ' " , < > / ?`

### Deploying Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition x86 locally

This example explains how to create a local deployment of Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition x86.

#### About this task

**Note:** If the target system contains a RAID controller, RAID will be configured as part of the installation.

#### Procedure

1. At a command prompt, change the directory to `\sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE`.
2. Create the Windows installation image by running **SGTKWinPE.cmd**, using the `Win2008_x86_EE.ini` file provided by the Toolkit as shown: `SGTKWinPE.cmd`

ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008\_x86\_EE.ini The ISO image is created in sgdeploy\WinPE\_ScenarioOutputs\Local\_Win2008\_x86\_EE\WinPE\_x86.iso, and your media creation software is started to create bootable media from the image.

3. Boot the target system from the created media, and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.

## Deploying Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition x64 over a network

This example explains how to create a network deployment of Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition x64.

### About this task

If the target system contains a RAID controller, RAID will be configured as part of the installation.

### Procedure

1. At a command prompt, the change directory to \sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE.
2. Verify the credentials used to access the shared Toolkit folder used in Win2008\_x64\_SE.ini.
3. Create the Windows installation image by running **SGTKWinPE.cmd**, using the Win2008\_x64\_SE.ini file provided by the Toolkit as shown:  
SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008\_x64\_SE.ini

The ISO image is created in ..\WinPE\_ScenarioOutput\Network\_Win2008\_x64\_SE\WinPE\_x64.iso, and your media creation software is started to create bootable media from the image.

4. Boot the target system from the created media, and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.

## Configure RAID, install Windows, install applications and updates

You can use the Toolkit to create a complete deployment package that configures RAID, installs the Windows operating system, and installs selected applications and updates.

### Installing Systems Director Agent and UXSP updates

This example creates an image for RAID1 configuration by using a policy file, local installation of Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition x86, and installation of the Systems Director Agent and UpdateXpress System Pack updates.

### Before you begin

Before beginning this process, ensure that you have added the Systems Director Agent files to the source tree as described in “Adding Systems Director Agent files” on page 6 and the UXSP files as described in “Adding UpdateXpress System Packs” on page 6.

### Procedure

1. At a command prompt, change the directory to \sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE.
2. Modify the ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008\_x86\_EE.ini file as follows:

- a. To configure RAID1 by using a policy file, set  
TK\_PRAID\_PolicyFile=RAID1.ini.
  - b. To install Systems Director Agent set  
TK\_NOS\_PerformDirectorAgentInstallation=Yes.
  - c. To install the UpdateXpress System Pack updates, set  
TK\_NOS\_PerformPostOSInstallUXSPUpdates=Yes.
3. Create the ISO image for deployment by running the command **SGTKWinPE.cmd**, using the file you have modified as shown:
- ```
SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x86_EE.ini
```

The ISO file for deployment is created in: `..\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x86_EE\WinPE_x86.iso`, and your media creation software is started to create bootable media from the image.

4. Boot the target system from the created media, and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.





---

## Chapter 4. Customized deployment scenarios

This section provides information about how to customize deployment scenarios.

You can customize your deployment scenarios in the following ways:

- Customize source server settings
- Add PRAID policy files
- Add ASU files
- Customize a Fibre HBA boot configuration
- Customize your Windows installation
- Add the installation of Systems Director Agent to your deployment
- Add installation of UpdateXpress System Packs to your deployment
- Modify the Windows PE image
- Add custom scripts to the SGTKWinPE process
- Add files to the Windows PE image
- Automate the deployment process

---

### Customizing source server settings

This section describes the variables used by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition and explains how to customize them for your server.

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition uses variables to set the following source server attributes:

- Server name
- Shared folder name
- User ID and password
- Network share drive assignment

These values are located in the [Network Share Settings] portion of the .ini files used by the Toolkit.

Even if you accept the other defaults as part of the installation, it might be necessary to change the server name variable to match your server.

The Toolkit also uses variables to set the following TCP/IP configuration attributes:

- DHCP
- Client IP address and subnet mask
- Gateway address
- Windows PE firewall

These values are located in the [Network TCP/IP Settings] section of the .ini files used by the Toolkit.

The default value for DHCP is Yes, indicating that the Toolkit will use DHCP to obtain IP addresses. If you use the default value for DHCP, it is not necessary to modify any of the other IP address variables. If you choose to use static addresses, you must check the other IP address variables to ensure that they are appropriate for your network configuration.

For more information about these variables, see the appropriate sections in Table 3 on page 42.

---

## Adding device drivers to Windows installations

This section explains the process for adding a device driver to a Windows installation task.

### About this task

To add device drivers to your Windows installations, you must install System Enablement Packs (SEPs). Any uninstalled SEPs are automatically installed when you run the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** script. You can also install SEPs manually by using the **InstallSEPs.cmd** script. For more information about SEPs, see Chapter 5, "Downloading and installing System Enablement Packs (SEPs)," on page 57.

After a SEP has been installed, the device drivers used by the Toolkit are located in the `sgdeploy\drvs` directory. During installation, the Toolkit reads the Supported Systems and Windows Version fields in the `DrvSet.ini` file and uses that information to locate the correct device driver set for the deployment. The Toolkit then matches this information to the `DrvInfo.ini` file in each device driver subdirectory and adds the drivers to the deployment, if the platform ID of the system being deployed is in the Supported Systems field of the file.

**Note:** The platform ID of a system is the first two characters of its BIOS or uEFI build ID. For example, a System x3250 M3 can have a uEFI build ID of GYE135A, making the platform ID for that system GY. Identifying and installing device drivers by a system's machine type is still supported, but only if that system's platform ID is not present in either the `DrvSet.ini` or the `DrvInfo.ini` file.

### Procedure

To add a device driver to an existing driver set, follow these steps:

1. Ensure that either the platform ID or machine type, but not both, of the system supported by the driver is present in the Supported Systems field of the `DrvSet.ini` file in the root directory of the driver set to which you are adding it.
2. Create a new subdirectory with no spaces or special characters in the root directory of the driver set.
3. Copy your driver files into the new directory. Do not create any subdirectories under this new directory. Here the term "driver files" refers to raw data files (typically `*.inf`, `*.sys`, `*.dll`, `*.cat`). If the device driver that you have is an executable program, install it to a system, and then fetch the raw data file from the installation directory.
4. Create a new `DrvInfo.ini` file in the new directory. The easiest way to do this is to make a copy of a `DrvInfo.ini` file from one of the other driver folders already present in the driver set.
5. Update the following fields in the `DrvInfo.ini` file as follows:

#### Installation Mode

Set to:

- **PnP** for all drivers for Windows Server 2008 and Windows Server 2012.

### Supported Systems

The 2-digit platform ID or 4-digit machine type (but not both) of the system to which you are installing.

**Path** If the **Installation Mode** parameter is set to **Textmode**, this parameter must point to the txtsetup.oem file. Your driver directory must contain this file.

### Example

The following example shows the required DrvInfo.ini fields for a network driver installation on an Lenovo BladeCenter HS22 with platform ID P9, machine type 7978:

```
Installation Mode = PnP
Supported Systems = P9
Path =
```

The following example shows the required DrvInfo.ini fields for a Windows Server 2008 storage driver installation using the machine type for a System x3850 M2, machine type 7141, platform ID A3:

```
Installation Mode = Textmode
Supported Systems = 7141
Path = txtsetup.oem
```

---

## Adding Windows PE drivers

You can add device drivers to an existing Windows PE device driver set or you can create a new driver set.

### Before you begin

To add device drivers to your Windows installations, System Enablement Packs (SEPs) must be installed. For more information about SEPs, see Chapter 5, “Downloading and installing System Enablement Packs (SEPs),” on page 57.

### About this task

After an SEP is installed, the Windows PE device drivers are located in subdirectories of the sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\Drivers directory. The subdirectories are named WinPE\_*architecturetype*\_TK\_YYYY-MM-DD, where *architecturetype* is the processor architecture, x86 or x64, and YYYY-MM-DD is the date that the drivers were created.

Each driver set has a DrvSet.ini file in the root of the directory. The Toolkit Windows PE build process reads this file and uses the fields **Windows Version**, **Creation Date**, and **Creation Time** to determine which drivers are the most recent, and therefore will be installed. By modifying the directory structure and creating a new DrvSet.ini file, you can either add drivers to existing driver sets, or you can create a new driver set.

## Adding drivers to an existing driver set

This section describes the process for adding drivers to the supplied Windows PE device driver set.

## Procedure

To add a device driver to an existing driver set, follow these steps:

1. Create a new subdirectory with no spaces or special characters in the root directory of the latest WinPE driver set of the desired architecture.
2. Copy the new driver files into the new directory. Do not create any subdirectories under this new directory, or the drivers will not be installed correctly. In this step, driver files refers to raw data files (typically \*.inf, \*.sys, \*.dll, \*.cat). If the device driver that you have is an executable program, install it to a system, and then fetch the raw data file from installation directory.
3. Run the build process to install each driver in the set, including your addition.

## Adding drivers to a new device driver set

This section describes the process for creating a new device driver set.

### About this task

As long as there are no conflicting file names, you can put multiple drivers in a single directory and they will all be installed.

## Procedure

To create a new device driver set, follow these steps:

1. Create the subdirectory, with no spaces or special characters, in sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\Drivers to hold your new driver set.
2. Create subdirectories in this new folder and copy your driver files into them.
3. Create a file called DrvSet.ini in the root directory of your new driver set. The easiest way to do this is to make a copy of a DrvSet.ini file from one of the WinPE driver sets that came with the Toolkit.
4. Update the fields in the DrvSet.ini file by using the following format:

```
[Main]
Supported Systems = all
Windows Version = WinPE21architecture_type
Scripting Toolkit Version = 2.1
Creation Date = DD Month YYYY
Creation Time = HH:MM:SS
BuildID = 2008-06-01
```

Where:

- **Windows Version** indicates the architecture type of your driver set: *WinPE21x86*, *WinPE21x64*, *WinPE40x86*, or *WinPE40x64*. The WinPE21 version drivers are installed with Windows PE 3.0 also, so you can use the same indicators for deployment scenarios built with WAIK 1.1 or 2.0. The WinPE40 version drivers are installed with Windows PE 4.0 for deployment scenarios built with ADK.
  - **Creation Date** is the day you created the driver set. Use the format: *DD Month YYYY*.
  - **Creation Time** is the time you created the driver set. Use the format *HH:MM:SS*.
5. Run the build process to install all of the drivers in the set.

---

## Adding hotfixes to Windows PE

This section details the process for adding hotfixes to Windows PE

These steps describe how to install the hotfixes released by Microsoft for Remote NDIS support in Windows PE. The process can be used to install other hotfixes to Windows PE provided by Microsoft, but the Toolkit has only been tested to support the fixes specifically mentioned in this section.

To use the WinPE 2.1 hotfix with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition, follow these steps:

1. Acquire the hotfix packages according to the instructions in the Microsoft Knowledge Base article 981138..
2. Copy the hotfix files to `sgdeploy\updates\winpe2\architecture`, where *architecture* is either x86 or x64, depending on the architecture for which you are building.
3. Build your deployment scenario by using the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** script; the fixes will be applied to the boot image.

To use the WinPE 3.0 hotfix with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition, follow these steps:

1. Acquire the hotfix packages according to the instructions in the Microsoft Knowledge Base article 979265.
2. Run the executable hotfix packages, and enter the passwords provided with the download.
3. Extract the packages to: `sgdeploy\updates\winpe3`.
4. Build your deployment scenario by using the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** script; the fixes will be applied to the boot image.

To use the WinPE 4.0 hotfix with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition, follow these steps:

1. Acquire the hotfix packages.
2. Run the executable hotfix packages and enter the passwords provided with the download.
3. Extract the packages to: `sgdeploy\updates\winpe4`.
4. Build your deployment scenario by using the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** script; the fixes will be applied to the boot image.

---

## PRAID policy files

Add PRAID policy files to your deployable image to customize your RAID configuration with PRAID.

By default, RAID devices are configured with default settings. To override these default settings, you can use a policy file, which can be either one of those provided or a custom policy file.

For more information about PRAID and policy files, see “PRAID.EXE” on page 90. For more information about SGTKWinPE user settings, see “SGTKWinPE user settings” on page 41.

Table 1 on page 22 lists the sample policy files provided in the `\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\PolicyFiles` directory and the policies they implement.

Table 1. Sample PRAID policy files

| Policy file name | Policy implemented                                                                                 |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RAID0.ini        | Creates a RAID 0 array using all drives                                                            |
| RAID1-1.ini      | Creates a RAID 1 array with the first two drives and a RAID 1 array with the 3rd and 4th drives    |
| RAID1-5.ini      | Creates a RAID 1 array with the first two drives and a RAID 5 array with the remaining drives      |
| RAID1.ini        | Creates a RAID 1 array with the first two drives                                                   |
| RAID1HSP.ini     | Creates a RAID 1 array with the first two drives and designates the 3rd drive as a hot-spare drive |
| RAID5.ini        | Creates a RAID 5 array using all drives                                                            |
| RAID5HSP.ini     | Creates a RAID 5 array using all drives except for one drive designated as a hot-spare drive       |
| RAID6.ini        | Creates a RAID 6 array using all drives.                                                           |
| RAID6HSP.ini     | Creates a RAID 6 array using all drives except for one drive designated as a hot-spare drive.      |
| RAID10.ini       | Creates a RAID 10 array using the first four drives                                                |
| RAID50.ini       | Creates a RAID 50 array using all drives                                                           |
| RAID60.ini       | Creates a RAID 60 array using all drives                                                           |

**Note:** PRAID.exe can capture an existing RAID configuration that you can then use for RAID replication. For more information, see “PRAID.EXE” on page 90.

## Adding PRAID policy files

Customize your RAID configuration with PRAID by adding PRAID policy files to your deployable image.

### About this task

By default, RAID devices are configured with default settings. To override these default settings, you can use a policy file, which can be either one of those provided or a custom policy file.

### Procedure

To use a policy file, follow these steps:

1. Create the custom policy file and copy it to the \sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\PolicyFiles directory.
2. Specify the name of the desired sample or custom policy file by using the `TK_PRAID_PolicyFile` variable in the [PRAID Settings] section of the SGTKWinPE user settings .ini file.

## Results

Any policy files that exist in the \sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\PolicyFiles directory will be copied to the Windows PE image, but only one can be activated at a time for automatic execution.

---

## Adding ASU files

By adding customized configuration files to the Windows PE image, you enable the ASU to modify deployments, such as change the boot order.

### About this task

Any ASU files that exist in the directory will be copied to the Windows PE image, but only the one specified by *TK\_ASU\_File* will be activated for automatic execution.

The following variable can be used to customize the ASU files in the image:  
*TK\_ASU\_File*

This variable specifies the ASU configuration file to use. This value cannot contain any path information. The specified ASU configuration file must exist in the SGTKWinPE\ASUFiles directory.

The default value of this variable is *default\_settings.ini*.

### Procedure

To add ASU files to the image, use the following steps:

1. Create or obtain the customized file and copy it to \sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\ASUFiles.
2. Specify the name of the new file by using the *TK\_ASU\_File* variable in the [ASU Settings] section of the STGKWinPE user settings .ini file.

---

## About customizing a Fibre HBA boot configuration

You can use Toolkit variables to customize the configuration of Fibre HBAs on the target system, allowing them to boot from SAN targets.

By default, the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit configures the first QLogic HBA on the system to boot from the first available SAN target for QLogic Fibre HBAs only. Emulex Fibre HBAs are not supported. For more information, see “Known problems and limitations” on page 147).

The BIOS configures the first disk drive that it finds that is also a LUN 0 as a boot device. The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit uses the variables in the following table to configure Fibre HBAs.

**Note:** In some examples that follow, single lines are broken into multiple lines for formatting reasons. When using these settings, you must present all of the information for each variable on a single line.

Table 2. Fibre HBA boot configuration variables

| Variable       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_COUNT | <p>Specifies the number of HBA ports to configure.</p> <p>Valid values are 1–<math>n</math>, where <math>n</math> is the number of HBA ports available.</p> <p>This variable affects the use of the following variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_HBA_ID</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_DISABLE</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_PRIM</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT1</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT2</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT3</li> </ul> <p>Where <math>N</math> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You must complete one of each of these variables for every HBA port you configure. So if TK_FIBRE_COUNT=2, you must complete one set of these variables for the first port and one for the second.</p> |



Table 2. Fibre HBA boot configuration variables (continued)

| Variable          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_N_HBA_ID | <p>Identifies the Qlogic/Emulex HBA to be configured, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><i>hba_instance</i></p> <p>The instance number of an HBA port. Valid values are integers from 0 to <i>n</i>-1, where <i>n</i> is the number of HBAs in the system.</p> <p>For example, to configure HBA instance 0:<br/>TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=0.</p> <p><i>hba_wwpn</i></p> <p>The World Wide Port Name of an HBA port, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</p> <p>For example, to configure HBA:<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0:<br/>TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0</p> <p>Default: 0</p>     |
|                   | <p>Identifies the Brocade HBA to be configured, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><i>hba_instance</i></p> <p>The instance number of an HBA port. A valid format is <i>N/P</i>, where <i>N</i> is the adapter number from 1 to <i>N</i>, and <i>P</i> is the port number from 0 to <i>p</i>-1.</p> <p>For example: TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=1/0.</p> <p><i>hba_wwpn</i></p> <p>the World Wide Port Name of an HBA port, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</p> <p>For example, to configure HBA:<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0:<br/>TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0</p> <p>Default: 0</p> |

Table 2. Fibre HBA boot configuration variables (continued)

| Variable                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_DISABLE                                         | <p>Disable the selected current boot device settings on the specified HBA port, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p>Valid values are</p> <p><b>No</b> Does not clear or disable any boot settings.</p> <p><b>Alt1</b> Disables the primary and all alternate boot settings: Prim, Alt1, Alt2, and Alt3.</p> <p><b>Prim</b> Disables only the primary boot setting.</p> <p><b>Alt1</b> Disables the Alternative 1 boot setting.</p> <p><b>Alt2</b> Disables the Alternative 2 boot setting.</p> <p><b>Alt3</b> Disables the Alternative 3 boot setting.</p> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                    |
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_PRIM =<br><i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Defines the primary boot target settings, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 0 0 0</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_PRIM=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-F1 BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-34-BB-F1 9</p>                                                      |
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT1 =<br><i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Configures the operating system to use the indicated target as the first alternate boot device, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_ALT1=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-FD BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-40-BB-F1 5</p> |

Table 2. Fibre HBA boot configuration variables (continued)

| Variable                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT2 =<br><i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Configures the operating system to use the indicated target as the second alternate boot device, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_ALT2=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-FD BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-40-BB-F1 5</p> |
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT3 =<br><i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Configures the operating system to use the indicated target as the third alternate boot device, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_ALT3=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-FD BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-40-BB-F1 5</p>  |

## Configuring USB keys for deployment

This section describes how to create a bootable Windows PE USB key for any ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition deployment.

### Before you begin

Configuring a USB key for a Toolkit deployment requires the following:

- A system running one of the following Windows sessions:
  - Windows Vista
  - Windows Server 2008
  - Windows 7
  - Windows Server 2008 R2
  - Windows 2.1 PE
  - Windows 3.0 PE
  - Windows 4.0 PE
- A USB key with a storage capacity at least 64 MB larger than your Windows PE image.

## About this task

To configure your USB key for deployment, follow this procedure:

### Procedure

1. Insert your USB key in the system.
2. Open a command prompt.
3. Use the **diskpart.exe** command to format the USB key as a single FAT32 partition spanning the entire key, and set the partition to active, as shown in the following example:

```
diskpart
select disk 1
clean
create partition primary
select partition 1
active
format fs=fat32
assign
exit
```

### Results

When the USB key has been formatted, you can copy the Toolkit image files to the USB key for deployment. After you format a USB key for Toolkit deployments, you can replace the deployment images on the key and use it for subsequent deployments without reformatting it.

## Using a USB key for deployment

This section describes how to copy a ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition deployment image to a USB key for deployment.

### Before you begin

Before you can use a USB key for deployment, you must format it as described in "Configuring USB keys for deployment" on page 27.

## About this task

Perform the following steps to perform a Toolkit deployment from a USB key.

### Procedure

1. Create a deployment image. See "Chapter 3. Quick start deployment scenarios."
2. Copy the contents from the resulting ...\\sgdeploy\\WinPE\_Scenario0output directory onto the USB key. Ensure that you have copied the following directories:
  - boot
  - efi
  - sgdeploy
  - sources
  - bootmgr
3. Boot the target system from the USB key. The deployment will execute automatically.

---

## About customizing Windows installation scenarios

This section describes the process and variables used for all supported Windows installation scenarios. It describes the parts of a deployment that can be customized and the variables required to customize it.

The Toolkit supports the following Windows installation scenarios:

| Windows Edition                                        | Scenario file                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 R2 DataCenter Edition              | Win2008_R2_x64_DE.ini                              |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Enterprise Edition              | Win2008_R2_x64_EE.ini                              |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 HPC Edition                     | Win2008_R2_x64_HPC.ini                             |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard Edition                | Win2008_R2_x64_SE.ini                              |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Web Edition                     | Win2008_R2_x64_WE.ini                              |
| Windows Server 2008 DataCenter Edition                 | Win2008_x64_DE.ini, Win2008_x86_DE.ini             |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V DataCenter Edition | Win2008_x64_DE_no_hv.ini, Win2008_x86_DE_no_hv.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition                 | Win2008_x64_EE.ini, Win2008_x86_EE.ini             |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | Win2008_x64_EE_no_hv.ini, Win2008_x86_EE_no_hv.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition                   | Win2008_x64_SE.ini, Win2008_x86_SE.ini             |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | Win2008_x64_SE_no_hv.ini, Win2008_x86_SE_no_hv.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 Web Edition                        | Win2008_x64_WE.ini, Win2008_x86_WE.ini             |
| Windows Server 2012 DataCenter Edition                 | Win2012_x64_DE.ini                                 |
| Windows Server 2012 Standard Edition                   | Win2012_x64_SE.ini                                 |
| Windows Server 2012 Foundation Edition                 | Win2012_x64_FE.ini                                 |
| Windows Server 2012 Storage Edition                    | Win2012_x64_SS.ini                                 |
| Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard Edition                | Win2012_r2_x64_SE.ini                              |
| Windows Server 2012 R2 DataCenter Edition              | Win2012_r2_x64_DE.ini                              |

The following are samples.

### Installing Windows Server 2008 x86 editions locally from a USB key

This section explains how to install Windows Server 2008 x86 editions locally from a USB key.

## Before you begin

To complete this process you will need a bootable USB key, created as described in “Configuring USB keys for deployment” on page 27.

## About this task

Create and deploy a Windows Server 2008 x86 installation image by following these steps:

## Procedure

1. Insert the USB key into the source server.
2. Set the Windows Product Key by using the variable *TK\_NOS\_ProductKey* in the .ini file provided for the Windows Server 2008 edition that you are deploying. You can also set the product key by customizing the answer file located at sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\AnswerFiles\win2008\_x64\_EE.xml.
3. Open a command prompt and change directory to sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE.
4. Run the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** command by using the provided .ini file that corresponds to the version of the operating system you are deploying.

| Windows PE 2.1 edition                                 | INI file                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 DataCenter Edition                 | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x86_DE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition                 | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x86_EE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition                   | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x86_SE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 Web Edition                        | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x86_WE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x86_EE_no_hv.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V DataCenter Edition | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x86_DE_no_hv.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x86_SE_no_hv.ini |

SGTKWinPE.CMD ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008\_x86\_version.ini. The Windows PE ISO image is created in the output directory that corresponds to your Windows version.

| Windows edition                                        | ISO image                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 DataCenter Edition                 | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x86_DE\WinPE_x86.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition                 | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x86_EE\WinPE_x86.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition                   | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x86_SE\WinPE_x86.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 Web Edition                        | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x86_WE\WinPE_x86.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Datacenter Edition | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x86_DE_no_hv\WinPE_x86.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x86_EE_no_hv\WinPE_x86.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x86_SE_no_hv\WinPE_x86.iso |

5. Copy the contents from the resulting `sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\` directory to your USB key.
6. Boot the target system from the USB key, and follow the prompts to complete the deployment.

## Installing Windows Server 2008 x64 editions locally

This section details the local installation of Windows Server 2008 x64 editions from a DVD.

### Before you begin

To complete this process you will need:

- A blank DVD
- A properly-configured source server with a DVD R/W drive
- DVD creation software

**Note:** When working with a ServeRAID-SCSI controller, separate media are required for RAID configuration and x64 operating system installation. See “Known problems and limitations” on page 147 for more information.

### About this task

Create and deploy a Windows Server 2008 x64 installation image by following these steps:

### Procedure

1. Label the blank DVD and insert it into the DVD R/W drive of the source server.
2. Set the Windows Product Key by using the variable `TK_NOS_ProductKey` in the provided `.ini` file for the Windows Server 2008 edition that you are deploying. You can also set the product key by customizing the answer file located at `sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\AnswerFiles\win2008_x64_EE.xml`.
3. Open a command prompt and change directory to `sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE`.
4. Run the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** command, using the provided `.ini` file that corresponds to the version of the operating system you are deploying.

| Windows edition                                        | INI file                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 DataCenter Edition                 | <code>ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x64_DE.ini</code>       |
| Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition                 | <code>ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x64_EE.ini</code>       |
| Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition                   | <code>ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x64_SE.ini</code>       |
| Windows Server 2008 Web Edition                        | <code>ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x64_WE.ini</code>       |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | <code>ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x64_EE_no_hv.ini</code> |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V DataCenter Edition | <code>ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x64_DE_no_hv.ini</code> |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | <code>ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_x64_SE_no_hv.ini</code> |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 DataCenter Edition              | <code>ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_R2_x64_DE.ini</code>    |

| Windows edition                           | INI file                                 |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Enterprise Edition | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_R2_x64_EE.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard Edition   | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_R2_x64_SE.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Web Edition        | ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008_R2_x64_WE.ini |

SGTKWinPE.CMD ScenarioINIs\Local\Win2008\_x64\_version.ini. The Windows PE ISO image is created in the output directory that corresponds to your Windows version.

| Windows edition                                        | ISO image                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 DataCenter Edition                 | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_DE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition                 | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_EE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition                   | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_SE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 Web Edition                        | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_WE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Datacenter Edition | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_DE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_EE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_SE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 DataCenter Edition              | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_R2_x64_DE\WinPE_x64.iso    |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Enterprise Edition              | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_R2_x64_EE\WinPE_x64.iso    |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard Edition                | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_R2_x64_SE\WinPE_x64.iso    |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 WEdition                        | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_R2_x64_WE\WinPE_x64.iso    |

Your DVD creation software is started to create a bootable DVD using the ISO image.

- Follow the instructions in your DVD creation software to complete the DVD.
- Boot the target system by using the newly-created DVD, and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.

## Installing Windows Server 2008 x64 editions over a network

This section describes how to install Windows Server 2008 x64 editions over a network share from CD or DVD.

### Before you begin

To complete this process you will need the following resources:

- A blank CD or DVD
- A properly-configured source server with a DVD R/W or CD R/W drive (See "Setting up the source server" on page 4)
- DVD or CD creation software



**Note:** When working with a ServeRAID-SCSI controller, separate media are required for RAID configuration and x64 operating system installation. See “Known problems and limitations” on page 147 for more information.

## About this task

Create and deploy a Windows Server 2008 x64 installation image by following these steps:

### Procedure

1. Label the blank disc and insert it into the appropriate R/W drive of the source server.
2. Set the Windows product key by using the variable TK\_NOS\_ProductKey in the .ini file for the Windows Server 2008 edition you are deploying. You can also set the product key by customizing the answer file for the appropriate edition, for example: sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\AnswerFiles\win2008\_x64\_EE.xml
3. Open a command prompt and change directory to sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE.
4. Run the SGTKWinPE.cmd command by using the provided .ini file that corresponds to the version of the operating system you are deploying (refer to the following table for the .ini files and their corresponding Windows versions).

| Windows edition                                        | INI file                                      | ISO image                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 DataCenter Edition                 | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_x64_DE.ini       | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_DE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition                 | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_x64_EE.ini       | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_EE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition                   | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_x64_SE.ini       | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_SE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 Web Edition                        | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_x64_WE.ini       | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_WE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V DataCenter Edition | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_x64_DE_no_hv.ini | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_DE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_x64_EE_no_hv.ini | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_EE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_x64_SE_no_hv.ini | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_SE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 DataCenter Edition              | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_R2_x64_DE.ini    | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_R2_x64_DE\WinPE_x64.iso    |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Enterprise Edition              | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_R2_x64_EE.ini    | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_R2_x64_EE\WinPE_x64.iso    |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard Edition                | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_R2_x64_SE.ini    | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_R2_x64_SE\WinPE_x64.iso    |
| Windows Server 2008 R2 Web Edition                     | ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008_R2_x64_WE.ini    | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_R2_x64_WE\WinPE_x64.iso    |

SGTKWinPE.CMD ScenarioINIs\Network\Win2008\_x64\_version.ini. The Windows PE ISO image is created in the output directory that corresponds to your

Windows version. Your DVD creation software is started to create a bootable disc using the ISO image.

5. Follow the instructions in your media creation software to complete the disc.
6. Boot the target system by using the created disc, and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.

## Installing Windows remotely

This section explains how to perform an unattended remote installation of Windows by using an RSA II adapter, Integrated Management Module (IMM), BladeCenter Management Module, or BladeCenter Advanced Management Module.

### Before you begin

To perform this task you will need:

- An ISO image or a physical CD or DVD created according to the instructions in the previous sections for local and network unattended installation scenarios for Windows.
- Network connectivity to the Remote Supervisor Adapter II, Integrated Management Module, BladeCenter Management Module, or BladeCenter Advanced Management Module from the source system.
- A properly configured browser on the source system:
  - Ensure that the Java™ plug-in is installed. The control panel will reflect a Java Control Panel icon if a proper plug-in is installed. In addition, the Java plug-in may require that browser caching be disabled for the remote interface to work properly.
  - Disable pop-up blocking in the web browser on the source server.
- For network deployment scenarios, you must have:
  - A source system that contains a properly set up source tree. (See “Setting up the source server” on page 4.)
  - Network connectivity from the target server to the source system shared directory.

### Note:

- For Windows Server 2008 installations, ISO images are not supported. You must use a physical CD or DVD.
- Network deployment scenarios take significantly less time than local deployments.
- Make sure that no disc is present in the CD or DVD-ROM drive of your target server.
- If you encounter problems, try updating the RSA II, IMM, MM, or AMM firmware to the latest level.

### About this task

To deploy your installation image through RSA II, MM, or AMM, use the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Open a web browser on the source system.

2. Log in to the adapter with your user ID and password, and select a timeout value for your session. Unless you select **no timeout**, your remote session might time out before your deployment is complete.
3. Click **Continue** to proceed to the task menu.
4. From the task menu, select **Remote Control**.
5. Click the appropriate link or button to start a remote control session. Your remote control session opens in a new window. If the new window does not open, make sure all popup blockers are disabled, and retry. If the Remote Disk and Remote Console sections do not appear in the window within a few minutes, try clicking in the window. If they still fail to load, check to make sure the Java plug-in is installed.
6. For the MM and AMM, select the desired target blade in both the **Media Tray** and **KVM Owner** lists.
7. Select your deployment media in the **Available Resources** box.
  - For a CD or DVD, select the drive containing your disc, then add it the list of resources by clicking the >> box.
  - For an image, click **Select Image**, click the >> box, then browse to your image file. Select the image file, and click **Open**.
8. Select the deployment media again in the **Selected Resources** box.
9. Select **Write Protect**.
10. Click the **Mount** button to mount the disc or image.
11. Reboot the target system.
12. When the target system reboots it will load the deployment media. Use the interactive Remote Console video window to respond to any prompts. If you are performing the RAID configuration only portion of a Windows Server 2008 x64 deployment, the target server will restart automatically. When it does, wait for Windows PE to exit completely and then unmount the drive to "eject" the deployment media. Then select your media again as above and proceed with the installation.
13. The Network Operating System Installation instructions prompt will be displayed and explain how to continue to the unattended portion of the operating system installation.
14. Press a key to reboot the system.
15. After Windows PE has exited completely and the target server is booting, unmount the drive to eject the deployment media. The target server boots from the hard disk to continue the operating system deployment. You can monitor progress through the Remote Console.

## Installing Windows remotely via Integrated Management Module

This section describes how to perform an unattended installation of Windows by using an Integrated Management Module (IMM).

### Before you begin

To complete this process you will need:

- An ISO image or a physical CD or DVD created according to the instructions in the previous sections for local and network Windows unattended installation scenarios.
- Network connectivity to the Integrated Management Module from the source system.

- A properly configured browser on the source system:
  - Ensure that the Java plug-in is installed. The control panel should display a Java Control Panel icon if a proper plug-in is installed. In addition, the Java<sup>™</sup> plug-in may require that browser caching be disabled for the remote interface to work properly.
  - Disable popup blocking in the web browser on the source server.
- For network deployment scenarios:
  - A source system that contains a properly set up source tree.
  - Network connectivity to the source system shared directory from the target server.

**Note:**

- For Windows Server 2008 installations, ISO images are not supported. Physical CDs or DVDs are required.
- Network deployment take significantly less time than local deployments.
- Make sure that no disc is present in the CD or DVD-ROM drive of your target server.
- If you encounter problems, try updating the IMM firmware to the latest level.

## About this task

To deploy your installation image through the IMM, use the following steps:

## Procedure

1. Open a web browser on the source system.
2. Enter the host name or IP address of the IMM in address field.
3. Log in to the adapter with your user ID and password, and select a timeout value for your session. Unless you select **no timeout**, your remote session might time out before your deployment is complete.
4. Click **Continue** to proceed to the task menu.
5. From the task menu, select **Remote Control**.
6. Click the appropriate **Start Remote Control** button. Your remote control session opens in a new window. If the new window does not open, make sure all popup blockers are disabled, and then retry the procedure. If the Remote Disk and Remote Console sections do not appear in the window within a few minutes, try clicking in the window. If they still fail to load, check to make sure the Java plug-in is installed.
7. Select your deployment media in the **Client View** list of the Virtual Media Session window.
  - For a CD or DVD, ensure that the media is in the drive, select the drive, and check the **Mapped** box for the drive to map it.
  - For an image, click the **Add image...** button, select the image file, and click **Open**.
8. Check the **Read Only** box.
9. Reboot the target system.
10. When the target system reboots it will load the deployment media. Use the interactive Remote Console video window to respond to any prompts. If you are working with ServeRAID-SCSI adapters and performing only the RAID configuration portion of a Windows x64 deployment, the target server will restart automatically. When it does, wait for Windows PE to exit completely

and then deselect the **Mapped** box to "eject" the deployment media. Then select your media again, and proceed with the installation.

11. The Network Operating System Installation instructions prompt will be displayed and explain how to continue to the unattended portion of the operating system installation.
12. Press a key to reboot the system.
13. After Windows PE has exited completely and the target server is booting, deselect the **Mapped** box to "eject" the deployment media. The target server boots from the hard disk to continue the operating system deployment. You can monitor progress via the Remote Console.

## Adding an installation of the Systems Director Agent

This section describes how to add the installation of the Systems Director Agent to your deployment.

### Before you begin

To complete this process, you need:

- The Systems Director Agent installation files, obtained from either the Systems Director Agent installation CD or the IBM website: <http://www.ibm.com/systems/management/director/downloads/agents.html><https://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=LNVO-XPRESS>.
- A properly configured source server. (See "Setting up the source server" on page 4.)

### About this task

To add the installation of the Systems Director Agent to your deployment:

### Procedure

1. Add the Systems Director Agent installation files to the source tree. See "Adding Systems Director Agent files" on page 6.
2. Set the Systems Director Agent installation variable, *TK\_NOS\_PerformDirectorAgentInstallation*, in the scenario .ini files you are using to Yes. The variable is located in the [NOS Installation Settings] section of the SGTWinPE user settings. For more information, see "SGTWinPE user settings" on page 41.

### Results

The Systems Director Agent is installed after the Windows operating system installation is complete.

## Adding the installation of UpdateXpress System Packs to your deployment

This section describes how to install the UpdateXpress System Pack updates as part of your deployment.

### Before you begin

To complete this process, you will need to either obtain the UpdateXpress System Pack from the IBM website at <https://www-947.ibm.com/support/entry/portal/docdisplay?lnocid=LNVO-XPRESS>, or use the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer

(UXSPi) provided with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit at sgdeploy\updates\uxsp\ibm\_utl\_uxspi\_x.xx\_winsrvr\_32-64.exe to acquire updates. For more information about how to obtain updates by using the UXSPi, see “Using UXSPi to download updates” on page 121.

## About this task

To add the installation of UXSP updates to your deployment:

### Procedure

1. Download the UpdateXpress System Pack for the desired machine type and operating system combination into the source tree in the updates\uxsp directory. Always choose the same destination directory for each UpdateXpress System Pack download. If you are prompted, overwrite any existing files that are duplicated in the new download.
2. Set the UpdateXpress environment variable, *TK\_NOS\_PerformPostOSInstallUXSPUpdates* under the Applications Settings section in the scenario .ini file, to Yes. This variable is located in the [NOS Installation Settings] section of the SGTWinPE user settings. For more information, see “SGTWinPE user settings” on page 41.

## Results

The UXSP updates are installed upon completion of a Windows operating system installation.

## What to do next

Verify that the updates were installed by checking the log file C:\Lenovo\_Support\Lenovo\_WinPEToolkit.log.

## Modifying the Windows PE image

You can manually modify the Windows PE build image by creating directories, adding files, modifying files and scripts, or making any other changes required by your deployment. The following sections describe the methods for modifying the Windows PE build image.

## About this task

If you modify the image manually, you must re-create your deployment ISO file. When you have completed your changes, run the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** script by using the .ini file that you used previously, adding the /ISO switch to regenerate the ISO file. Then run the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** script again, using the .ini file that was previously used, and add the /StartISO switch to re-create the CD or DVD, as described in the following example procedure.

### Procedure

The example uses the ScenarioINIs\Network\Windows\_x86\_EE.ini settings file.

1. Change directory to \sgshare\sgdeploy\sgtkwinpe.
2. Run the following command to generate the initial image without creating an ISO image or starting the media burning software: SGTWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Network\Windows\_x86\_EE.ini /Image

3. Manually modify the generated Windows PE image in the `\sgshare\sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x86_EE\ISO` directory.
4. Create the ISO file with the modified image by using the **SGTKWinPE** command and the `/ISO` option, as shown: `SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Network\Windows_x86_EE.ini /ISO`
5. Start the CD burning software by using the **SGTKWinPE** command and the `/StartISO` option as shown: `SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Network\Windows_x86_EE.ini /StartISO`

## Requirements for adding custom scripts to the Windows PE build process

This section describes the requirements for adding custom scripts to the creation of the Windows PE image.

The Lenovo Scripting Toolkit uses three variables to control the custom scripts and the time they are run during the SGTWinPE process:

- `TK_PATH_BeforeWIMMounted_Custom_Script`
- `TK_PATH_WhileWIMMounted_Custom_Script`
- `TK_PATH_AfterWIMMounted_Custom_Script`

To run a custom script during the SGTWinPE process, set the appropriate variable to the path of the custom script that you want to run. For more information, see “SGTKWinPE user settings” on page 41.

A template script, `Template.cmd`, is provided in the `BuildScripts` directory to use as a base for creating your own custom scripts. At a minimum, any custom script must set the following environment variables on completion:

**RC=number**

The return code that informs the `SGTKWinPE.cmd` script file that an error occurred when the custom script file was run. The number 0 indicates success, and any other number indicates an error.

**RMSG=message**

If `RC=number` is set to a non-zero value, set the `RMSG` environment variable to a message that indicates the nature of the error. This message is written to the log file and displayed on the console to indicate the error.

## Automating the deployment process

This section describes the steps required to automate the deployment process so that no user intervention is required.

During deployment, you might be prompted to provide input or take action to continue the installation. The Toolkit provides settings in the SGTWinPE user settings to allow you to automate responses to these prompts to create an installation that can be run unattended.

You can use these settings to:

- Start the deployment process
- Continue the deployment process
- Restart the deployment
- Prevent stoppages during Windows installation



## Settings required to automatically start the Toolkit processes

This section lists the settings required to automatically start the Toolkit processes.

After the Windows PE image boots, to start the specified Toolkit processes, you are required to press a key. To have the Toolkit processes start automatically, you can use the following variables, which are available in the [Toolkit Process Settings] section of the SGTkWinPE settings .ini files. These variables include the ability to activate the automatic start of the Toolkit processes by setting a timer:

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Process_AutoStartToolkitProcesses | Enable the automatic start of the Toolkit processes. Setting this value to No causes the user to be prompted to start the Toolkit processes when booting from the Windows PE CD or DVD.<br><br>Valid values are: Yes, No<br><br>Default: No |
| TK_Process_AutoStartTimer            | Automatic start countdown timer in seconds.<br><br>Default: 60                                                                                                                                                                              |

## Automatically continue the Toolkit processes

Some Toolkit processes require the server to be restarted before the processes can continue, such as RAID configuration for example. By default, the remaining toolkit processes automatically continue after a restart. This feature can be disabled, however, to force the user to press a key to continue the remaining Toolkit processes after the Windows PE image boots.

To activate the automatic continuation of the Toolkit processes, the following variables are available in the [Toolkit Process Settings] section of the SGTkWinPE settings .ini files. This option also uses the timer.

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Process_AutoContinueToolkitProcesses | Enable automatic continuation of Toolkit processes during required reboots. Turning this off causes the user to be prompted to continue the Toolkit processes on reboots of the Windows PE CD or DVD. It is useful for debugging.<br><br>Valid values are: Yes, No<br><br>Default: Yes |
| TK_Process_AutoStartTimer               | Automatic start countdown timer in seconds.<br><br>Default: 60                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Automatic restart during deployment

The *TK\_Process\_AutomaticallyRestart* variable is available in the [Toolkit Process Settings] section of the SGTkWinPE settings .ini files to activate the automatic restart function when the Toolkit processes are complete.



|                                 |                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Process_AutomaticallyRestart | <p>Determines whether to restart the system after the selected tasks are complete.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

This option is usually only used in one of the following situations:

- For new systems that have no file system on the mass storage device. The ForceWinPEBoot option can be set to No (thus enabling the Microsoft bootfix.bin boot procedure) and the TK\_Process\_AutomaticallyRestart option can be set to Yes. This will fully automate the restart of the server at the end of the Toolkit processes. This is particularly useful in fully automating the NOS installation procedure.
- When deploying the image via the RSA II adapter. The AutomaticRestart option might be desirable.

## Unattended mode for Windows installation

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit provides a sample unattend.txt file for each supported version of Microsoft Windows.

The answer files are located in the SGTkWinPE\AnswerFiles directory.

By default, the *TK\_NOS\_AnswerFile* variable in the SGTkWinPE settings .ini files is set to point to one of these sample files. If you are going to use one of these sample files by default during the deployment step, be sure to customize the correct file before starting a deployment. Specifically, if the version of Windows being deployed requires a product ID key, then this key must be provided in the scenario .ini file or the deployment will stop and prompt for this information.

## SGTKWinPE user settings

The information in this section is provided to help you customize the image produced by the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** command.

The SGTkWinPE settings .ini file provides input to the SGTkWinPE.cmd file that controls which options and processes of the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit are turned on or off. This allows you to create a wide array of Windows PE solutions, for example, a default image from Microsoft that will simply boot to a command prompt, a DVD for local deployment, or a CD for network deployment.

The Toolkit provides example SGTkWinPE settings .ini files for deploying each supported operating system for both local and network deployments in the sgdeploy\SGTkWinPE\ScenarioINIs directory. For best results, before modifying these files or any other Toolkit files, create backup copies of the files you are modifying.

Table 3 on page 42 describes the user definable parameters in the .ini files used by SGTkWinPE.cmd.

**Note:** Note that while some examples are broken across multiple lines for formatting reasons, when using these settings, you must include all the information for each variable on a single line.

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd

| Setting                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[SGTKWinPE Build Settings]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_Build_ScenarioOutputDirectory  | <p>Specifies the name of the directory to build the scenario in. Multiple scenarios of the same type can be maintained by changing this value at the start of each build, for example by appending a number.</p> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| TK_Build_WinPE_Arch_Type          | <p>The architecture of the Windows PE image to create.</p> <p>Valid values are: x86, x64</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>x86 for Windows Server 2008 x86 deployments</li> <li>x64 for Windows Server 2008 x64 deployments</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_Build_WinPEPackages            | <p>Lists additional packages to install to the Windows PEImage through the <b>peimg /install=pckg</b> command. The Toolkit will automatically install the following packages: *Scripting*, *MDAC*, *WMI*.</p> <p>Valid values are described in the Advanced Installation Kit documentation.</p> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                            |
| TK_Build_PeImgPrep                | <p>Reduces the size of the Windows PE image by removing packages that are not installed from the image to reduce the size of the image.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: No</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting applies only to the Automated Installation Kit (AIK) for Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008. If you are using the AIK for Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2, this setting is ignored.</p> |
| TK_Build_ForceWinPEBoot           | <p>Forces the Windows PE CD or DVD to boot without prompting when a file system is present.</p> <p>Ordinarily, when a file system is present when Windows PE boots, it prompts for user input and allows 8 seconds for the user to press a key. The ForceWinPEBoot option disables this feature and forces the Windows PE CD or DVD to always boot.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                     |
| TK_Build_InstallWinPEDrivers      | <p>Installs the Lenovo Windows PE driver set as part of the Windows PE image.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Build_EnableSGToolkitEnvironment    | <p>Enables the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit environment in the Windows PE image. If the environment is disabled, then no Toolkit files or environment are copied to the Windows PE image.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_Build_CreateISO                     | <p>Automatically create the ISO image.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| TK_Build_StartISO                      | <p>Starts the software associated with ISO files. Typically this will start the CD or DVD burning process for the created ISO or RamdiskISO file. The RamdiskISO file takes precedence if it exists.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_Build_SuppressPrompts               | <p>Suppresses interactive prompts during SGTkWinPE script execution.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_Build_DisplayBuildSettings          | <p>Display the Toolkit settings from the input SGTkWinPE settings .ini file during SGTkWinPE script execution.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>[Toolkit Environment Settings]</b>  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| TK_Environment_ToolkitFilesLocation    | <p>Defines whether the Scripting Toolkit binary and script files are to be copied to the local bootable media or run live over the network from the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Valid values are: Local, Network</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Local</b> for local deployment scenarios</li> <li>• <b>Network</b> for network deployment scenarios</li> </ul>                                                                                    |
| TK_Environment_PerformToolkitProcesses | <p>Automatically perform Toolkit processes after booting the Windows PE CD or DVD (depending on the values of the individual process settings).</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If set to No, the Toolkit processes may be run manually.</li> <li>• If set to Disabled, the Toolkit processes can not be run manually for local scenarios since the required files are not copied to the DVD.</li> </ul> |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Environment_DisplayToolkitSettings | <p>Display the relevant Toolkit settings from the SGTWinPE settings .ini file during deployment scenario execution.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>[Toolkit Process Settings]</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| TK_Process_DataFilesLocation          | <p>Specifies whether the NOS, driver files and PRAID policy files should be copied to the local bootable media or obtained over the network from the Toolkit source server (local deployment versus network deployment).</p> <p>Valid values are: Local, Network</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Local</b> for local deployment scenarios</li> <li>• <b>Network</b> for network deployment scenarios</li> </ul> |
| TK_Process_PerformRAIDConfiguration   | <p>Automatically perform the RAID configuration task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required for local RAID configuration scenarios are not copied to the DVD.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_Process_PerformFibreConfiguration  | <p>Automatically perform the Fibre configuration task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Disabled</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_Process_PerformASUConfiguration    | <p>Automatically perform the ASU configuration task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Disabled</p> <p>If this variable is set to Disabled, the files required for local ASU configuration scenarios are not copied to the DVD.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| TK_Process_PerformPartitioning        | <p>Automatically perform the partitioning task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required for local partitioning scenarios are not copied to the DVD.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| TK_Process_PerformNOSInstallation     | <p>Automatically perform the NOS Installation task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required for local NOS installation scenarios are not copied to the DVD.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Process_AutomaticallyRestart         | Specifies that the system be restarted after the selected tasks are complete.<br><br>Valid values are: Yes, No<br><br>Default: No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TK_Process_AutoStartToolkitProcesses    | Enable automatic start of the Toolkit processes. Set this value to Yes to have the Toolkit processes start automatically when the Windows PE CD is booted without prompting the user to press a key.<br><br><b>Attention:</b> If the RAID or partitioning processes are set to Yes, this will re-partition or reformat the hard drive automatically without warning when the CD or DVD is booted.<br><br>Valid values are: Yes, No<br><br>Default: No |
| TK_Process_AutoStartTimer               | Automatic start countdown timer in seconds.<br><br>Default: 60                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_Process_AutoContinueToolkitProcesses | Enable automatic continuation of Toolkit processes during required reboots. Turning this off causes the user to be prompted to continue the Toolkit processes when Windows PE is rebooted from CD or DVD. Useful for debugging.<br><br>Valid values are: Yes, No<br><br>Default: Yes                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>[PRAID Settings]</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| TK_PRAID_PolicyFile                     | Specifies the PRAID policy file to use for the configuration. This value should not contain any path information. The specified PRAID policy file must exist in the SGTkWinPE\PolicyFiles directory.<br><br>Default: RAIDAuto.ini                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TK_PRAID_Flags                          | Modifies the behavior of RAID configuration or replication.<br><br>Valid values are: blank, /r:n, /e1, /e2, /e3, /v:n where <i>n</i> is 1, 3, or 5. See "PRAID.EXE" on page 90 for more information.<br><br>Default: /r                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>[Fibre Settings]</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_COUNT | <p>Specifies the number of HBA ports to configure.</p> <p>Valid values are 1–<i>n</i>, where <i>n</i> is the number of HBA ports available.</p> <p>This variable affects the use of the following variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_HBA_ID</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_DISABLE</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_PRIM</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT1</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT2</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT3</li> </ul> <p>Where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You must complete one of each of these variables for every HBA port you configure. So if TK_FIBRE_COUNT=2, you must complete one set of these variables for the first port and one for the second.</p> |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_N_HBA_ID | <p>Identifies the Qlogic/Emulex HBA to be configured, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><i>hba_instance</i></p> <p>the instance number of an HBA port. Valid values are integers from 0 to <i>n</i>-1, where <i>n</i> is the number of HBAs in the system.</p> <p>For example, to configure HBA instance 0:<br/>TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=0.</p> <p><i>hba_wwpn</i></p> <p>the World Wide Port Name of an HBA port, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</p> <p>For example, to configure HBA:<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0:<br/>TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0</p> <p>Default: 0</p>       |
|                   | <p>Identifies the Brocade HBA to be configured, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><i>hba_instance</i></p> <p>the instance number of an HBA port. The valid format is <i>N/P</i>, where <i>N</i> is the adapter number from 1 to <i>N</i>, and <i>P</i> is the port number from 0 to <i>p</i>-1.</p> <p>For example: TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=1/0.</p> <p><i>hba_wwpn</i></p> <p>the World Wide Port Name of an HBA port, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</p> <p>For example, to configure HBA:<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0:<br/>TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0</p> <p>Default: 0</p> |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_DISABLE                                      | <p>Disable the selected current boot device settings on the specified HBA port, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p>Valid values are</p> <p><b>No</b> Does not clear or disable any boot settings.</p> <p><b>All</b> Disables the primary and all alternate boot settings: Prim, Alt1, Alt2, and Alt3.</p> <p><b>Prim</b> Disables only the primary boot setting.</p> <p><b>Alt1</b> Disables the Alternative 1 boot setting.</p> <p><b>Alt2</b> Disables the Alternative 2 boot setting.</p> <p><b>Alt3</b> Disables the Alternative 3 boot setting.</p> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                         |
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_PRIM = <i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Defines the primary boot target settings, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 0 0 0</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_PRIM=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-F1<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-34-BB-F1 9</p>                                                      |
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT1 = <i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Configures the operating system to use the indicated target as the first alternate boot device, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_ALT1=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-FD<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-40-BB-F1 5</p> |



Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT2 = <i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Configures the operating system to use the indicated target as the second alternate boot device, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_ALT2=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-FD<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-40-BB-F1 5</p> |
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT3 = <i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Configures the operating system to use the indicated target as the third alternate boot device, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_ALT3=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-FD BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-40-BB-F1 5</p>      |
| <b>[ASU Settings]</b>                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_ASU_File                                                  | <p>Specifies the ASU configuration file to use. This value cannot contain any path information. The specified ASU configuration file must exist in the SGTkWinPE\ASUFiles directory.</p> <p>Default: default_settings.ini</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>[Partition Settings]</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_Partition_DiskNum                                         | <p>Specifies the disk number on which to create new partition.</p> <p>Valid values are the disk numbers found by diskpart.exe.</p> <p>Default: AUTO</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The AUTO setting is the first disk on the system.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Partition_Size                  | <p>Specifies the partition size in MB.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Max</li> <li>• <i>number</i></li> </ul> <p>Max indicates to use all available disk space.</p> <p>Default: Max</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| TK_Partition_FileSystem            | <p>Specifies the file system type to use when formatting the drive.</p> <p>Valid values are: NTFS, FAT32</p> <p>Default: NTFS</p> <p><b>Note:</b> NTFS is the only valid value for Windows Server 2008 installations.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| TK_Partition_SR_Size               | <p>Specifies the partition size, in MB, for a System Reserved Partition.</p> <p>The System Reserved Partition is a primary active partition created during the partitioning step. The BitLocker Drive Encryption function requires this partition active partition and formatted NTFS.</p> <p>Valid values are integers greater than 108. The default is 108 MB.k2</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting is supported only for Windows Server 2008 R2. This setting is ignored when booting WinPE in native uEFI mode.</p> <p>For more information about BitLocker Drive Encryption, see: <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc731549%28WS.10%29.aspx">http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc731549%28WS.10%29.aspx</a></p> |
| <b>[NOS Installation Settings]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| TK_NOS_NetworkOperatingSystem      | <p>Specifies the NOS to use for the deployment. This must be a valid directory name within the sgdeploy\os directory in the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Default: Varies per scenario based on the NOS being deployed. For example, for Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition x86 deployments, the .ini file name is Win2008_x86_EE.ini. The corresponding OS directory in the .ini file is Win2008_x64.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| TK_NOS_AnswerFile                  | <p>Specifies the answer file to use for the deployment. This must be a valid file name within the SGTkWinPE\AnswerFiles directory in the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• win2008.xml for Windows Server 2008 x86</li> <li>• win2008x64.xml for Windows Server 2008 x64</li> <li>• win2012x64.xml for Windows Server 2012 x64</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_NOS_DeploymentDriverLibrary          | <p>Specifies the deployment driver library to use for the deployment.</p> <p>Valid values are: Auto, <i>dirname</i></p> <p>If set to Auto, the Toolkit searches all directories within the sgdeploy\drvs directory and selects the newest DDL present that supports the machine and OS being deployed. If <i>dirname</i> is specified, this must be a valid directory name within the sgdeploy\drvs directory in the Toolkit source server. For example, w23_drv would be specified for sgdeploy\drvs\w23_drv.</p> <p>Default: Auto</p> |
| TK_NOS_PerformDirectorAgentInstallation | <p>Automatically perform the Director Agent application installation task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Disabled</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required to install the Director Agent are not copied to the DVD for local deployment scenarios.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| TK_NOS_PerformPostOSInstallUXSPUpdates  | <p>Automatically perform the post-OS install UXSP updates task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required to install UpdateXpress System Packs are not copied to the DVD for local deployment scenarios.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TK_NOS_ProductKey                       | <p>Specifies the product key to be used when using the answer files provided with the Toolkit.</p> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_NOS_Win2008_ImageName         | <p>Sets the Image Name within the Windows 2008 installation image. This variable selects the Windows 2008 Edition.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERSTANDARD</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERSTANDARDV</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERDATACENTER</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERDATACENTERV</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERENTERPRISE</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERENTERPRISEV</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERWEB</li> <li>• Windows Server 2008 R2 SERVERSTANDARD</li> <li>• Windows Server 2008 R2 SERVERDATACENTER</li> <li>• Windows Server 2008 R2 SERVERENTERPRISE 7</li> <li>• Windows Server 2008 R2 SERVERWEB</li> </ul> <p>This value is set by the scenario .ini file.<br/> <b>Note:</b> To install the core version of an edition, append CORE to the image name. For example, to install the core version of Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition, use the value Windows Longhorn SERVERSTANDARDCORE.</p> |
| TK_NOS_Win2008_UILanguage        | <p>Specifies the language to install from the Windows 2008 installation image.</p> <p>The default for this value is <b>en-us</b>, which allows the unattended installation of English copies of Windows Server 2008. To perform an unattended installation of Windows Server 2008 images in other languages, change this setting to the value for the language you want to install, for example <b>ja-JP</b> for Japanese.</p> <p>See the lang.ini file from the Windows 2008 media or the Windows Automated Installation Kit documentation for valid values for this variable.</p> <p>Default: en-us</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>[Director Agent Settings]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| TK_DirAgent_DirectorAgent        | <p>Specifies the path to the Systems Director Agent application files within the sgdeploy\apps directory.</p> <p>Default: dawin</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>[UXSP Settings]</b>           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| TK_UXSP_FilesLocation            | <p>Specifies whether the UpdateXpress System Packs should be copied to the local bootable media or obtained over the network from the Toolkit source server or from the specified remote server.</p> <p>Valid values are: Local, Network</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Local</b> for local deployment scenarios</li> <li>• <b>Network</b> for network deployment scenarios</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_UXSP_MakeLocal_Copy        | <p>Specifies whether or not the UXSP files should be copied to the target server before they are installed. If TK_UXSP_FilesLocation = Network, the files will be copied to the C:\LenovoSGTK\uxsp directory. If TK_UXSP_FilesLocation = Local, the UXSP files are always copied to the target server before they are installed.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_UXSP_RemoteServer          | <p>If TK_UXSP_FilesLocation = Network, specifies the network path to the shared directory containing the UXSP files. If blank (no value is specified), then the UXSPs are obtained from the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Example value: \\MyServerName\UXSPsDirectory</p> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| TK_UXSP_RemoteServer_UserName | <p>Specifies the user name and optionally the domain name with which to access the server specified with TK_UXSP_RemoteServer.</p> <p>Valid syntax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>UserName</i></li> <li>• <i>UserName@DomainName</i></li> <li>• <i>DomainName\UserName</i></li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| TK_UXSP_RemoteServer_Password | <p>Specifies the password that corresponds to the user name specified with TK_UXSP_RemoteServer_UserName.</p> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_UXSP_ApplyLatest           | <p>Specifies whether UXSPi should apply the latest updates to the target system if no UXSP files are found for the target system. Set this variable to <i>Yes</i> to force the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer (UXSPi) to apply the latest updates to the target system if no UXSP files are found for that system.</p> <p>Valid values: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: No</p> <p><b>Note:</b> In order for individual updates to be installed properly, any XML files included with the update must have lowercase file extensions (for example, xml not XML).</p> |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_UXSP_UXSPIUpdateFlags         | <p>Specifies user-provided command line arguments for processing by the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer (UXSPi) in Update mode. To provide command line arguments to be processed by UXSPi, set this variable to the command line arguments.</p> <p>See “UpdateXpress System Pack Installer” on page 64 for a list of command line arguments to use with UXSPi in Update mode.</p> <p>Default: blank</p> |
| <b>[Network TCP/IP Settings]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_NetTCPiP_UseDHCP              | <p>Specifies whether the Windows PE networking should use DHCP. If this option is turned on, then the static specifications for network settings below are disabled automatically by Windows PE.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                   |
| TK_NetTCPiP_ClientIPAddress      | <p>Specifies the client IP address to use for the networking Windows PE environment.</p> <p>Default: 192.168.0.131</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| TK_NetTCPiP_Gateway              | <p>Specifies the Gateway IP address to use for the networking Windows PE environment.</p> <p>Default: 192.168.0.2</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| TK_NetTCPiP_WinPEFirewall        | <p>Specifies whether the Windows PE firewall should be activated.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_NetTCPiP_Identifier           | <p>Specifies the network adapter to configure with static IP settings</p> <p>Default: Local Area Connection</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>[Network Share Settings]</b>  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_NetShare_ServerName           | <p>Specifies the Toolkit source server computer name.</p> <p>Valid values are: either the host name or IP address of the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Default: sgtksrv</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| TK_NetShare_ShareName            | <p>Specifies the Toolkit source server shared directory name.</p> <p>Default: sgshare</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Table 3. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_NetShare_UserName                   | Specifies the user name, and optionally the domain name, to use when establishing a network connection to the Toolkit source server.<br><br>Valid syntax:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>UserName</i></li> <li>• <i>UserName@DomainName DomainName\UserName</i></li> </ul> Default: sgtk0c1nt |
| TK_NetShare_Password                   | Specifies the password to use when establishing a network connection to the Toolkit source server.<br><br>Default: sgtk0c1nt                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_NetShare_ShareDriveAssignment       | Specifies the Share Drive Assignment to use when establishing a network connection to the Toolkit Source Server.<br><br>Default: Y:                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>[SGTKWinPE Paths]</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TK_Path_WinPE_Output                   | Specifies the path for the Windows PE Build Output directory.<br><br>Default: %TK_Path_SGDeploy%\WinPE_ScenarioOutput                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TK_Path_WAIK_Source                    | This variable has been deprecated. The AIK information is found automatically in the registry. You can uncomment this variable and use it to bypass the registry check, but it is not required.<br><br>Default (if used): %ProgramFiles%\Windows AIK                                                          |
| <b>[SGTKWinPE Filenames]</b>           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TK_File_WinPE_ISO_Filename             | The Windows PE ISO file name<br><br>Default: WinPE_%TK_Build_WinPE_Arch_Type%.iso                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_File_WinPE_Log_Filename             | The Windows PE build process log file name. Default: WinPE_%TK_Build_WinPE_Arch_Type%.log                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>[SGTKWinPE Custom Scripts]</b>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TK_Path_BeforeWIMMounted_Custom_Script | Specifies a custom script to run during the SGTkWinPE build process before the WinPE WIM image is mounted for editing. Use the Template.cmd script as a starting point for writing custom scripts, and then put the custom script in the correct location.                                                    |
| TK_Path_WhileWIMMounted_Custom_Script  | Specifies a custom script to run during the SGTkWinPE build process while the WinPE WIM image is mounted for editing. Use the Template.cmd script as a starting point for writing custom scripts, and then put the custom script in the correct location.                                                     |
| TK_Path_AfterWIMMounted_Custom_Script  | Specifies a custom script to run during the SGTkWinPE build process after the WinPE WIM image is mounted for editing. Use the Template.cmd script as a starting point for writing custom scripts, and then put the custom script in the correct location.                                                     |





---

## Chapter 5. Downloading and installing System Enablement Packs (SEPs)

System Enablement Packs (SEPs) are collections of system-specific utilities, drivers, and scripts required to support a specific set of machine types. You can use SEPs to add support for systems that were released after the most current version of the Toolkit.

### About this task

For the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit to support a specific machine type, you must download and install the corresponding SEP. After you have downloaded the SEP, you must install it on the Toolkit source server to be able to create deployments for the supported machine types.

### Procedure

The Scripting Toolkit provides the **DownloadSEPs.cmd** command to download System Enablement Packs (SEPs) for use in creating deployments. The command file is located in the `sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE` directory.

1. Run the **DownloadSEPs.cmd** command to download the SEP for the specified system. For example:  
`DownloadSEPs.cmd 7327,7328`
2. Install the System Enablement Packs (SEPs) after they have been downloaded by using one of the following methods:

| Option                  | Description                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Command                 | Action                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>DownloadSEPs.cmd</b> | Installs the SEPs that it has downloaded.                                                                                                                            |
| <b>InstallSEPs.cmd</b>  | Installs the SEPs that are stored either in the default location, <code>sgshare\sgdeploy\updates\uxsp</code> , or in another location specified in the command line. |
| <b>SGTKWinPE.cmd</b>    | Creates a deployment scenario that automatically prompts you to install any required SEPs.                                                                           |



---

## Appendix A. Supported target server hardware and software

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit supports the deployment of Windows operating systems on Lenovo eServer™ and Lenovo eServer™ xSeries servers. In general, the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit provides support for IBM ServerProven or third-party adapters in the following categories:

- Ethernet
- Fibre Channel
- IDE and IDE RAID
- SAS and SAS RAID
- SATA and SATA RAID
- SCSI and SCSI RAID (includes Ultra-SCSI)

This section contains the following information about specific hardware and software support for deployment scenarios:

- System support information
- Operating system support information
- RAID controller information
- Fibre Channel host bus adapters

Additional information about these topics is contained in the `readme.htm` file.

You can download the latest version of the `readme.htm` file from the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit Web page. See Lenovo deployment resources on the Web for information.

---

### System support

This section details what systems are supported by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit.

You can use the Scripting Toolkit to deploy supported operating systems to any Lenovo System x, BladeCenter, iDataPlex server, or Flex system that is in the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit support list.

---

### Operating system support

The Lenovo website provides information about the operating system and server combinations that are supported by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit.

You can use the Scripting Toolkit to deploy supported operating systems. To determine what operating system and server combinations are supported, see Lenovo ServerProven.

---

### RAID controller support

Lenovo provides detailed online information about what RAID controller and server combinations are supported by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit.

To determine what RAID controller and server combinations are supported, refer to the following web pages Storage Controllers and Lenovo ServerProven.

---

## Fibre Channel HBA support

The Lenovo website provides detailed information what FC HBA and server combinations are supported by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit.

To determine what FC HBA and server combinations are supported, see Shared Storage Adapters and Lenovo ServerProven.

---

## Appendix B. ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit utilities and tools

Find out more about the utilities and tools that are shipped with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit.

For each utility there is a description of parameters, along with examples. For each included tool there is a brief description of the tool and instructions on using it with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, as well as pointers on where to get more information on the tool and its use.

---

### SGTKWinPE.CMD

The SGTKWinPE.CMD script is used to build the Windows PE image and run the scenario scripts provided by the Scripting Toolkit.

The syntax for this script is:

```
SGTKWinpe filename [/Image | /ISO | /StartISO | /?]
```

#### Parameters

*filename*

The fully qualified path and file name for the SGTKWinPE settings file. A file name is required.

*/Image*

Creates the Windows PE image without creating the ISO files.

*/ISO*

Creates an ISO image of the Windows PE image.

*/StartISO*

Starts the registered software associated with the ISO files.

*/?* Displays the help.

---

### Tools included with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit includes several additional tools to make the Toolkit more efficient.

This section describes the additional tools provided by this release of the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows edition:

- Advanced Settings Utility
- QAUCLI
- UpdateXpress System Pack Installer

#### Advanced Settings Utility

With the Advanced Settings Utility (ASU), you can capture and deploy firmware settings as part of scripted deployments.

For convenience, the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows edition includes the Lenovo Advanced Settings Utility (ASU). You can use the ASU to modify firmware settings from the command line on multiple operating-system platforms.

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit uses a subset of the ASU function to capture and deploy firmware settings as part of your scripted deployments.

## Usage

This section describes the ASU functions used by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit.

Table 4. ASU functions in the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit

| Command                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>asu.exe show bios</code>                 | Displays and captures CMOS settings. You can use redirection to store this output in a file as shown here:<br><code>asu.exe show bios &gt; bios_settings.ini</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>asu.exe replicate <i>filename</i></code> | Applies CMOS settings from a file. ASU looks for and reads the contents of the file name specified by <i>filename</i> . If the contents are valid CMOS settings, they are applied, one line at a time, to the server. The following example applies the settings captured above:<br><code>asu.exe replicate bios_settings.ini</code><br><br><b>Note:</b> Due to a difference in BIOS settings and valid values between models, only settings captured from an identical model can be replicated. |

## Updating the ASU executable

This section describes how to update the Advanced Settings Utility executable file used by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition.

### Before you begin

You need the following files and resource to update the ASU executable file used by the Scripting Toolkit:

- The file `lnvgv_utl_asu_asutversion_windows_i686.exe`, where *version* is the updated version of ASU.
- The file `lnvgv_utl_asu_asutversion_windows_x86-64.exe`, where *version* is the updated version of ASU.
- A scripting toolkit source server.

### About this task

#### Procedure

1. On the source server, navigate to `..\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\Bin\win32`.
2. Copy the file `lnvgv_utl_asu_asutversion_windows_i686.exe` to that directory.
3. Execute the file.
4. When prompted, enter **A** to overwrite all of the old files.
5. When the update is complete, navigate to `..\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\Bin\winx64`.
6. Copy the file `lnvgv_utl_asu_asutversion_windows_x86-64.exe` to that directory.
7. Delete the file `asu.exe`.

8. Execute `lnvgy_util_asu_asutversion_windows_x86-64.exe`.
9. When prompted, enter **A** to overwrite all of the old files.
10. Rename `asu64.exe` to `asu.exe` in this directory.

# QAUCI.EXE

You can use the QAUCLI utility to configure Fibre Host Bus Adapters (HBAs). The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition includes both 32-bit and 64-bit versions of this utility.

You can download this utility from QLogic at <http://www.qlogic.com>. You can also view the QAUCLI documentation in the `sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\Docs\qauccli` directory.

## Usage

Table 5. QAUCLI usage

| Command                                                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>gauccli.exe -pr fc -e (view   ?)</b>                                                                           | Shows the current boot device information on all HBAs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>gauccli.exe -pr fc -e (hba_instance   hba_wwpn target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id [prim   alt1   alt2   alt3])</b> | <p>Configures the operating system to boot from a particular target.</p> <p><b>hba_instance</b><br/>The HBA instance number of an HBA port.</p> <p><b>hba_wwpn</b><br/>The World Wide Port Name of an HBA port.</p> <p><b>target_wwnn</b><br/>The World Wide Node Name of a target device, in the format <i>nn-nn-nn-nn-nn-nn-nn-nn</i> or <i>nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn</i>.</p> <p><b>target_wwpn</b><br/>The World Wide Port Name of a target device, in the format <i>nn-nn-nn-nn-nn-nn-nn-nn</i> or <i>nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn</i>.</p> <p><b>lun_id</b> The Logical Unit Number of a LUN.</p> <p><b>prim</b> The primary boot port name.</p> <p><b>alt<i>n</i></b> The name of the alternate boot port. You can specify up to three alternate boot ports.</p> |
| <b>gauccli.exe -pr fc -e (hba_instance   hba_wwpn) (view   ?)</b>                                                 | Shows the current boot device information for the specified HBA port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>gauccli.exe -pr fc -e (hba_instance   hba_wwpn) (enable   0 0 0)</b>                                           | Configures the operating system to boot from the first target found by the BIOS. The default LUN is 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>gauccli.exe -pr fc -e (hba_instance   hba_wwpn) disable [prim   alt1   alt2   alt3]</b>                        | Clears the selected boot device settings on the indicated HBA port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>gauccli.exe -pr fc -l (hba_instance   hba_wwpn)</b>                                                            | Displays information about the LUNs attached to the specified HBA port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Examples

The following examples illustrate `gauclic.exe` utility usage.

**Note:** While some of these examples are broken across multiple lines, when using QAUCLI.EXE, you must enter all of the parameters on a single line.

| Example                                                                                                                       | Description                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>gauccli.exe -pr fc -e view</code>                                                                                       | Displays the current boot device information on all HBAs.                                                               |
| <code>gauccli.exe -pr fc -e<br/>E0-FF-EE-DE-CD-34-56-30<br/>E0-00-ED-DE-CD-34-56-30<br/>E0-10-ED-DE-CD-34-56-30 1 prim</code> | Configures HBA E0-FF-EE-DE-CD-34-56-30 E0-00-ED-DE-CD-34-56-30 E0-10-ED-DE-CD-34-56-30 to boot from the primary target. |
| <code>gauccli.exe -pr fc -e E0-FF-EE-DE-CD-34-56-30 view</code>                                                               | Displays the current boot setting information for HBA port E0-FF-EE-DE-CD-34-56-30.                                     |
| <code>gauccli.exe -pr fc -e E0-FF-EE-DE-CD-34-56-30<br/>disable prim</code>                                                   | Clears the selected boot device setting on HBA port E0-FF-EE-DE-CD-34-56-30.                                            |
| <code>gauccli.exe -pr fc -l E0-FF-EE-DE-CD-34-56-30</code>                                                                    | Displays information about the LUNs attached to HBA port E0-FF-EE-DE-CD-34-56-30.                                       |

## UpdateXpress System Pack Installer

For convenience, the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows edition includes the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer (UXSPi) to help you acquire updates to include in your deployment scenarios.

The UXSPi can perform the following functions:

- Acquire firmware and driver updates for supported machine type and operating system combinations from a remote location, such as the IBM support website: <http://www.ibm.com/support>.
- Inventory a system to be updated and compare the inventory to the list of available updates, and then recommend and deploy a set of updates for the system.
- Create bootable media on CD-ROM, DVD, or USB key to use in applying firmware to supported systems.

For more information about running the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer (UXSPi), refer to the UXSPi user's guide in the `sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\Docs\uxspi` directory.

## WINLPCFG.EXE

Use the WINLPCFG utility to configure Fibre Host Bus Adapters (HBAs). The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition includes both 32-bit and 64-bit versions of this utility.

You can download this utility from Emulex at <http://www.emulex.com>. You can also view the Emulex documentation in the `sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\Docs\winlpcfg` directory.



## Usage

Table 6. WINLPCFG usage

| Command                                                                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| winlpcfg.exe help<br>winlpcfg.exe ?<br>winlpcfg.exe help <i>command</i><br>winlpcfg.exe ? <i>command</i>                           | Displays help for the <b>winlpcfg.exe</b> command.<br><br>To view a list of all available commands, enter:<br><b>winlpcfg.exe help</b> or <b>winlpcfg.exe ?</b> .<br><br>To view the help for a specific command, add the command name. For example:<br>winlpcfg.exe help download<br><br>or<br>winlpcfg.exe ? download |
| winlpcfg.exe listwnn                                                                                                               | Lists all adapters installed in the system and shows the factory-assigned WWN, the nonvolatile WWPN, and the WWNN used to identify the adapter in the SAN.                                                                                                                                                              |
| winlpcfg.exe listhba                                                                                                               | Lists the following information for all installed adapters in the system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adapter number</li> <li>• IEEE address assigned by the manufacturer</li> <li>• Firmware version</li> <li>• Adapter type</li> <li>• Possible mailbox errors</li> </ul>                                |
| winlpcfg.exe readbootdevice n= <i>adapter_number</i>                                                                               | Displays the WWN, LUN, and the topology in use for the indicated boot device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| winlpcfg.exe enableboot n= <i>adapter_number</i> i= <i>index</i>                                                                   | Enables or disables the BootBIOS specified by the index number on the specified adapter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| winlpcfg.exe setbootdevice n= <i>adapter_number</i> w0= <i>wwpn_word_0</i> w1= <i>wwpn_word_2</i> l= <i>lun</i> t= <i>topology</i> | Sets the boot device to the indicated adapter, WWPN, and topology (select 0 for Arbitrated Loop or 1 for Point to Point).                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| winlpcfg.exe readaltboot n= <i>adapter_number</i>                                                                                  | Displays the WWN and LUN of all possible alternate boot devices. Up to seven alternate boot devices are supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| winlpcfg.exe setaltboot i= <i>index</i> w0= <i>wwpn_word_0</i> w1= <i>wwpn_word_2</i> l= <i>lun</i>                                | Specifies an alternate boot device. You can set up to seven boot devices by specifying indexes from 1 to 7.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Examples

The following examples illustrate winlpcfg.exe utility usage.

**Note:** While some of these examples are broken across multiple lines, when using WINLPCFG.EXE, you must enter all of the parameters on a single line.

| Example           | Description                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| winlpcfg.exe help | Displays all available commands.                |
| winlpcfg listwnn  | Displays the WWNs of all adapters in the system |
| winlpcfg listhba  | Lists all adapters in the system.               |

| Example                                                                  | Description                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>winlpcfg readbootdevice n=1</code>                                 | Displays the WWN, LUN, and topology for adapter number one.                           |
| <code>winlpcfg enableboot n=6 i=1</code>                                 | Enables BootBios on adapter number 6.                                                 |
| <code>winlpcfg setbootdevice n=1 w0=a1b2c3d4 w1=b946a4e8 l=46 t=0</code> | Sets the boot device to adapter number one, LUN 46, with an Arbitrated Loop topology. |
| <code>winlpcfg readaltboot n=1</code>                                    | Displays the WWN and LUN number of all possible alternate boot devices.               |
| <code>winlpcfg setaltboot n=1 i=1 w0=12345678 w1=a842b6 l=3</code>       | Sets the alternate boot device on adapter 1, LUN 3.                                   |

## ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit utilities

This section describes utilities that come with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit.

This section contains information about the utilities that are included in the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit. Each utility is described, along with examples.

### Conventions

The command-line syntax examples in this documentation use the following conventions:

- Variables are shown in *italics*.
- Required parameters are shown within angle <> brackets.
- Optional parameters are shown within square [] brackets.
- Required or optional parameters from which you must make a unique choice are separated by a vertical bar (|).

#### Note:

Although the examples in this documentation are sometimes shown on multiple lines due to formatting constraints, you must enter all parameters for a utility on a single command line.

## CLINI.EXE

The Command Line INI utility (clini.exe) can write information to and read information from an INI file, as well as merge information from one INI file with another.

The Command Line INI utility can perform the following functions:

- Write information to an INI file, including:
  - Add new sections, items, or values
  - Remove sections, items, or values
  - Change existing sections, items, or values
  - Change or append to values of existing sections or items
  - Comment or uncomment sections, items, or values
- Read information from an INI file, such as:
  - Read items and store all or part of the value as an environment variable
  - Read items and check all or part of the value for strings, substrings, or tokens
- Merge information from one INI to another.

Two versions of the Command Line INI utility come with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit:

- A 32-bit version for use on Microsoft Windows 32-bit operating systems and the 32-bit version of Windows Preinstallation Environment (Windows PE) 2.1/3.0. The 32-bit version was formerly named `clini32.exe`.
- A 64-bit version for Windows x64 operating systems and for Windows PE 2.1/3.0 (x64).

Storing a value as an environment variable is done by creating a batch file that contains a command to set the environment variable. You must then call the batch file to set the environment variable. By default, the batch file is named `cliniset.bat`. If the batch file already exists, it is deleted and recreated with the new information.

**Note:** Because the media is read-only, this feature cannot be used on a bootable Windows PE CD or DVD.

In addition to setting values, the `clini.exe` program can append values to existing items in an INI file. By default, no delimiter is used to append values. A delimiter can be specified, if required. Appending values provides the ability to 'build' values in the INI file by issuing multiple commands. When reading values from an INI file to set an environment variable, the values can be tokenized to specify a particular token.

The `clini.exe` program checks the number of characters on the command line and displays a message if the characters exceed the limit. The `/O` parameter overrides character-limit checking.

The `clini.exe` utility has the following command-line syntax:

```
clini <filename> <[filename2 [/ES] [/A|/U|/P]]> <[/S:section]
[/I:item] [/V:value|/A:value|/U:value|/E:variable]
[/=:string|/C:string|/CT:string]> [/B:file_name]
[/D:delimiter] [/T:n] [/R] <[/CMT|/UCMT] [/AI]
[/CC:character]]> [/NS] [/N] [/O]
```

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>filename</i>  | Defines the fully qualified path to the INI file to process.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>filename2</i> | Defines the fully qualified path to an INI file to merge information into from <i>filename</i> . All values in <i>filename</i> are copied into <i>filename2</i> , replacing the value of any preexisting items in <i>filename2</i> .                         |
| /ES              | Specifies to merge only the items or values in the empty section.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| /A               | Specifies to append values from items in <i>filename</i> to the items in <i>filename2</i> instead of replacing them. An optional delimiter can be specified using the <code>/D:delimiter</code> parameter.                                                   |
| /U               | Specifies to uniquely append values from items in <i>filename</i> to the items in <i>filename2</i> instead of replacing them; only if the value doesn't already exist. An optional delimiter can be specified using the <code>/D:delimiter</code> parameter. |
| /P               | Specifies that the data in <i>filename2</i> is persistent. If duplicate items are found, they are not replaced.                                                                                                                                              |
| /S:section       | Specifies the name of the section within the INI file to write or to read.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| /I:item          | Specifies the name of the item within the INI file to write or to read.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| /V:value         | Specifies the value to write to the INI file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| /A:value         | Specifies the value to append to the existing item in the INI file. The <code>/I</code> parameter is required to use the <code>/A:value</code> parameter.                                                                                                    |

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /U: <i>value</i>      | Specifies a unique value to append to the existing item in the INI file, only if this value does not already exist for the item. The /I parameter is required to use the /U: <i>value</i> parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| /E                    | Convert multiple Items to Environment Variables. The Item name is used for the environment variable name. Use the /NS parameter to replace any spaces in the item names with underscore characters when creating the Environment Variables, if spaces are not desired.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| /E: <i>variable</i>   | Specifies the environment variable used to store the value of the item from the INI file. The /I parameter is required to use the /E: <i>variable</i> parameter. If the item specified by the /I parameter does not exist, or the section specified by the /S parameter does not exist, the environment variable has no value in the batch file created by clini.exe. If the environment variable exists on the system, it is deleted when the batch file runs. |
| /=: <i>string</i>     | Verifies that the value of the item is equal to <i>string</i> , returning a value of 0 if true and 100 if false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| /C: <i>string</i>     | Verifies that value of the item has <i>string</i> as a substring, returning a value of 0 if true and 100 if false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| /CT: <i>string</i>    | Verifies that the value of the item has <i>string</i> as one of the tokens, returning a value of 0 if true and 100 if false. The default delimiter is a comma unless the /D:delimiter option is specified.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| /B: <i>filename</i>   | Defines the fully qualified path and file name of the batch file to create for setting the environment variable. The default is CLIniSet.bat if no file name is specified for this parameter. This parameter is only valid when the /E parameter is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| /D: <i>delimiter</i>  | Specifies a delimiter to use when appending values to an item in an INI file or reading tokens from an INI file. This parameter is not valid if the /V parameter is used. The /D parameter is valid only with the /A, /U, or /E parameters. Using the /D parameter without one of these three parameters results in a syntax error.                                                                                                                             |
| /T: <i>n</i>          | Specifies the token in a delimited value to set as the specified environment variable, where <i>n</i> is a positive integer. The default delimiter is a comma unless otherwise specified with the /D parameter. This parameter is only valid with the /E parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| /R                    | Removes the specified section, item, or value from the INI file. Removing the last item in a section also removes the section.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| /CMT                  | Specifies to comment out the line indicated by the Section, Item, or Value parameter, if it exists in the INI file. It also allows use of the /AI parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| /UCMT                 | Specifies to Uncomment the line indicated by the Section, Item, or Value parameter, if it exists in the INI file. It also allows use of the /AI parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| /CC: <i>character</i> | Specifies the comment character to use when commenting or uncommenting lines. If omitted, the default comment character is the semicolon. This parameter is only valid with the /CMT or /UCMT parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| /AI                   | Specifies to explicitly treat the /V parameter as the value to all items when commenting or uncommenting. This parameter is only valid when using the /CMT or /UCMT parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| /N                    | Deletes an existing INI file and creates a new INI file. This parameter is not valid with the /E parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| /NS                   | Omits spaces around "=" when writing items into INI files. By default, the clini.exe utility concatenates spaces around "=" when writing items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /0        | Overrides the command-line character count. The number of characters on the command line is automatically determined by this utility. An error message is displayed when the character limit is reached, unless you override this feature. The Windows command line is limited to 8189 characters. |

The `clini.exe` utility returns the following values to indicate status:

| Value | Description                             |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|
| 0     | Success or true                         |
| 1     | Syntax error                            |
| 2     | Program error                           |
| 3     | Destination is read-only                |
| 4     | Current working directory is read-only. |
| 5     | File not found                          |
| 100   | False                                   |

The following examples illustrate Command Line INI utility usage.

| Example                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>clini info.ini /S:Hardware /I:Machine Type /V:8549 /N</code>                                                             | Deletes any existing <code>info.ini</code> file and creates a new INI file named <code>info.ini</code> with a section called <code>Hardware</code> that contains one item, <code>Machine Type</code> , which has a value of "8549." |
| <code>clini info.ini /S:Hardware /I:Machine Name /V:Server1</code>                                                             | Adds the item <code>Machine Name</code> with a value of <code>Server1</code> to the existing <code>Hardware</code> section of the <code>info.ini</code> file                                                                        |
| <code>clini info.ini /S:Hardware /I:Machine Type /E:MachineType</code><br><code>call CLIniSet.bat</code>                       | Reads the <code>Machine Type</code> value from the <code>info.ini</code> file, and stores it as an environment variable called <i>MachineType</i> .                                                                                 |
| <code>clini info.ini /S:Hardware /I:Machine Type2 /V:%MachineType%</code>                                                      | Writes the value of the environment variable <i>MachineType</i> to the INI file named <code>info.ini</code> , using section <code>Hardware</code> and item <code>Machine Type2</code> .                                             |
| <code>clini info.ini /S:Hardware /I:Machine Type2 /E:MachineType2 /B:d:\EnvSet1.bat</code><br><code>call d:\EnvSet1.bat</code> | Reads the machine type value from the <code>info.ini</code> file and stores it as an environment variable called <code>MachineType2</code> using a custom path and name for the batch file created to set the environment variable. |
| <code>Clini info.ini /S:MySection /E</code><br><code>Call cliniset.bat</code>                                                  | This example creates environment variables for all the items found in section <code>MySection</code> .                                                                                                                              |
| <code>Clini info.ini /AI /E /B:setthem.bat</code><br><code>Call setthem.bat</code>                                             | This example creates environment variables for all the items found in any section of the <code>info.ini</code> file and uses an alternate name for the <code>CLIniSet.bat</code> file.                                              |
| <code>Clini info.ini /S:MySection /I:MyItem /E</code><br><code>Call cliniset.bat</code>                                        | This example creates an environment variable called <code>MyItem</code> if it exists in the <code>info.ini</code> file.                                                                                                             |
| <code>Clini info.ini /S:MySection /I:My Item /E /NS</code><br><code>Call cliniset.bat</code>                                   | This example creates an environment variable called <i>My_Item</i> (converts the space to an underscore for the environment variable name) if the item exists in the <code>info.ini</code> file.                                    |

| Example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>After running the first five examples above, in sequence, the info.ini file contains the following information:</p> <pre>[Hardware] Machine Type = 8549 Machine Type2 = 8549 Machine Name = Server1</pre> <p>Also, two new environment variables are created, as shown below:</p> <pre>MachineType = 8549 MachineType2 = 8549</pre>  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <pre>clini info.ini /S:User /I:Name /V:Toolkit /N clini info.ini /S:User /I:Name /A: User</pre> <p>or</p> <pre>clini info.ini /S:User /I:Name /V:Toolkit /N clini info.ini /S:User /I:Name /A:User /D:" "</pre>                                                                                                                         | <p>Creates a new file named info.ini with a section called User and one item called Name, which is set equal to "Toolkit User". The resulting info.ini file contains:</p> <pre>[User] Name = Toolkit User</pre>                                                                                                  |
| <pre>clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /A:Value1 /D:, /N clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /A:Value2 /D:, clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /A:Value3 /D:, clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /A:Value2 /D:,</pre>                                                                                                                       | <p>Creates a new file named info.ini with a comma delimited list of values. The resulting info.ini file contains:</p> <pre>[Section] Item = Value1,Value2,Value3,Value2</pre>                                                                                                                                    |
| <pre>clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /U:Value1 /D:, /N clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /U:Value2 /D:, clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /U:Value3 /D:, clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /U:Value2 /D:,</pre>                                                                                                                       | <p>Creates a new file named info.ini with a comma delimited list of unique values. The resulting info.ini file contains:</p> <pre>[Section] Item = Value1,Value2,Value3</pre>                                                                                                                                    |
| <pre>clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /E:MyEVariable /T:2</pre> <p>or</p> <pre>clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /E:MyEVariable /T:2 /D:,</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                        | <p>Reads information from the info.ini file created in the previous example, and sets the second value of the item to the <i>MyEVariable</i> environment variable. The resulting CLIniSet.bat file contains:</p> <pre>Set MyEVariable=Value2</pre>                                                               |
| <p>Content of doit.bat:</p> <pre>@Echo off clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /V:Value1 /N clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /=:Value1 if errorlevel 100 goto itsfalse if errorlevel 1 goto error if errorlevel 0 goto itstrue :error Echo Error occurred Goto end :itsfalse Echo It's false Goto end :itstrue Echo It's true :end</pre> | <p>This example creates a file called info.ini with the following content:</p> <pre>[Section] Item = Value1</pre> <p>Then it checks to see if the value of Item in [Section] is equal to Value1 and displays a message.</p> <p>After running doit.bat, the follow message is displayed:</p> <pre>It's true</pre> |

| Example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Content of doit.bat:</p> <pre>@Echo off clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /V:Value1 /N clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /C:alu if errorlevel 100 goto itsfalse if errorlevel 1 goto error if errorlevel 0 goto itstrue :error Echo Error occurred Goto end :itsfalse Echo It's false Goto end :itstrue Echo It's true :end</pre>   | <p>This example creates a file called info.ini with the following content:</p> <pre>[Section] Item = Value1</pre> <p>Then it checks to see if the value of Item in [Section] contains substring alu and displays a message.</p> <p>After running doit.bat, the follow message is displayed:</p> <p>It's true</p>                         |
| <p>Content of doit.bat:</p> <pre>@Echo off clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /V:V1,V2,V3 /N clini info.ini /S:Section /I:Item /CT:V2 if errorlevel 100 goto itsfalse if errorlevel 1 goto error if errorlevel 0 goto itstrue :error Echo Error occurred Goto end :itsfalse Echo It's false Goto end :itstrue Echo It's true :end</pre> | <p>This example creates a file called info.ini with the following contents:</p> <pre>[Section] Item = V1,V2,V3</pre> <p>Then it checks to see if the value of Item in [Section] contains token V2 in a comma delimited list and displays a message.</p> <p>After running doit.bat, the follow message is displayed:</p> <p>It's true</p> |
| Clini info1.ini info2.ini                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | This example copies all the sections, items, and values from info1.ini into info2.ini. Any existing values for items in info2.ini are replaced.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Clini info1.ini info2.ini /P                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | This example copies all the sections, items, and values from info1.ini into info2.ini. Any values for existing items in info2.ini are kept. Only new items and values are copied over from info1.ini.                                                                                                                                    |
| Clini info1.ini info2.ini /S:MySection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | This example copies all the items and values from the section called MySection in info1.ini into the section called MySection in info2.ini replacing any values that may already exist in the section called MySection in info2.ini.                                                                                                     |
| Clini info1.ini info2.ini /S:MySection /I:MyItem                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | This example copies the value from the section called MySection, for the Item called MyItem in info1.ini into the same section and item in info2.ini replacing the existing value in info2.ini if it already exists.                                                                                                                     |
| Clini info1.ini info2.ini /ES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | This example copies all the items and values from the empty section (items and values that are not in a section) in info1.ini into info2.ini replacing any existing Items in the empty section in info2.ini.                                                                                                                             |
| Clini info1.ini info2.ini /A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | This example appends all the values from the sections and items from info1.ini to info2.ini.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



| Example                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Clini info1.ini info2.ini /U</code>                     | This example uniquely appends all the values from the sections and Items from info1.ini to info2.ini if the value does not already exist in info2.ini.                                |
| <code>Clini info1.ini info2.ini /U /D:</code>                 | This example uniquely appends all the values from the sections and items from info1.ini to info2.ini using a comma as the delimiter if the value does not already exist in info2.ini. |
| <code>Clini info.ini /V:My Ini Line /CMT</code>               | This example comments out the line My Ini Line in the empty section in the info.ini file with a semicolon if the line exists.                                                         |
| <code>Clini info.ini /S:MySection /V:My Ini Line /UCMT</code> | This example uncomments the line My Ini Line in the MySection section of the info.ini if the line exists.                                                                             |
| <code>Clini info.ini /I:MyItem /CMT</code>                    | This example comments out the line indicated by the item MyItem in the empty section of the info.ini file if the item exists.                                                         |
| <code>Clini info.ini /S:MySection /I:MyItem /CMT /CC:#</code> | This example comments out the line indicated by the item MyItem in the section MySection in the info.ini file with a # sign if the item exists.                                       |
| <code>Clini info.ini /s:MySection /AI /V:My Value /CMT</code> | This example comments out the lines indicated by any item that has a value of <i>My Value</i> of all the items in the section MySection in the info.ini file if the item exists.      |
| <code>Clini info.ini /s:MySection /CMT</code>                 | This example comments out the section header indicated by MySection in the info.ini file if the section exists.                                                                       |

## DDCOPY.EXE

The Device Driver Copy (ddcopy.exe) utility can copy only those drivers in the driver set that support a specific machine.

Two versions of the utility come with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit:

- A 32-bit version for Windows 32-bit operating systems and for the Windows Preinstallation Environment (Windows PE) 2.1/3.0 (32-bit)
- A 64-bit version for Windows x64 operating systems and for Windows PE 2.1/3.0 (x64).

Microsoft uses the term *device-driver directory* to refer to the directory that contains drivers for an individual device. All device-driver files are located in individual device-driver directories that contain the files for an individual device driver. The following directories are device-driver directories:

- \adaptec
- \asm
- \hal
- \ideraid
- \srvraid

However, when specifying the source path for the ddcopy command, always specify the directory that contains the drvset.ini file. In this case, the source directory is the C:\w03\_drv\%oem%\\$1\drv directory.

When you issue a ddcopy command against a directory that contains device-driver directories. Ddcopy copies all of the device drivers that are specific to the specified machine types and any other files located in the drv directory to the new location.



The SupportedSystems keyword in the drvset.ini file is modified to reflect the new machine list.

The ddcopy.exe utility has the following command-line syntax:

```
ddcopy <source_path> <destination_path> [/M:machine_types or platform_ids]
[/C:category] | [/V:n] [/?]
```

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>source_path</i>                      | Defines the fully qualified path to the directory that contains the device-driver directories and the drvset.ini file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>destination_path</i>                 | Specifies the fully qualified path of the target directory for copying the device drivers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>/M:machine_types or platform_ids</i> | Specifies machine types or platform IDs to limit the number of drivers that are copied. Multiple machine types or platform IDs are allowed when delimited by commas.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>/C:category</i>                      | Specifies the driver categories to limit the device drivers to be copied. Multiple categories can be specified using a comma as the delimiter. If omitted, then all the device driver categories are copied. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Network</li> <li>• Video</li> <li>• Management</li> <li>• Chipset</li> <li>• Mass Storage</li> <li>• Application</li> <li>• Tape</li> <li>• Hotfix</li> </ul> This is only valid with driver sets from ServerGuide 7.4.12 or greater. |
| <i>/V:n</i>                             | Specifies the verbose level used to report status during the deployment process. Valid values for n are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - quiet mode</li> <li>• 3 - default</li> <li>• 5 - maximum information</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

The ddcopy.exe utility returns the following values to indicate status:

| Value | Description                           |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 0     | Success                               |
| 1     | Syntax error                          |
| 2     | Program error                         |
| 3     | Failed to copy                        |
| 4     | Machine type or platform ID not found |
| 5     | Destination is read-only              |
| 6     | File not found                        |

The following examples illustrate ddcopy.exe utility usage.

| Example                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ddcopy d:\drivers\%oem%\\$1\drv<br>c:\wininst\%oem%\\$1\drv              | Copies all the drivers from the d:\drivers\%oem%\\$1\drv directory to the c:\wininst\%oem%\\$1\drv directory                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ddcopy d:\drivers\%oem%\\$1\drv<br>c:\wininst\%oem%\\$1\drv /M:8832      | Copies the drivers that are specifically for machine type 8832 from the d:\drivers\%oem%\\$1\drv directory to the c:\wininst\%oem%\\$1\drv directory and updates the supported systems field in the drivers' DrvInfo.ini file and the c:\wininst\%oem%\\$1\drv\drvset.ini file. |
| ddcopy d:\drivers\%oem%\\$1\drv<br>c:\wininst\%oem%\\$1\drv /M:8832,8865 | Copies the drivers for machine type 8832 and machine type 8865 from the d:\drivers\%oem%\\$1\drv directory to the c:\wininst\%oem%\\$1\drv directory and updates the supported systems field in the drivers' DrvInfo.ini file and the c:\wininst\%oem%\\$1\drv\drvset.ini file. |
| ddcopy d:\drivers\%oem%\\$1\drv c:\mydrvs /m:8832 /c:network,video       | Copies the Network and Video drivers specific to the machine type 8832 from the d:\drivers\%oem%\\$1\drv directory to the c:\mydrvs directory and updates the supported systems field in the drivers' DrvInfo.ini file as well as the c:\mydrvs\drvset.ini file.                |

## DSCAN.EXE

The Driver Scan (DSCAN.EXE) utility can perform the following functions:

- Scan a device driver or set of device drivers to determine the installation mode (text mode, Plug and Play, or executable) and write this information to the drvinfo.ini file that is located in each device-driver directory. The drvinfo.ini file is used by the unattend.exe command during the installation of Windows operating systems.
- Create a text mode directory, copy all text mode device drivers into that directory, then dynamically create a master txtsetup.oem file that contains all of the unique information that is in the individual txtsetup.oem files. Known unattended installation defects are automatically addressed.

Two versions of the utility come with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit:

- A 32-bit version for Windows 32-bit operating systems and for the Windows Preinstallation Environment (Windows PE) 2.1/3.0 (32-bit)
- A 64-bit version for Windows x64 operating systems and for Windows PE 2.1/3.0 (x64).

Microsoft uses the term *device-driver directory* to refer to the directory that contains drivers for an individual device. All device-driver files are located in individual device-driver directories that contain the files for an individual device driver. The following directories are device-driver directories:

- \adaptec
- \asm
- \hal
- \ideraid
- \srvraid

However, when specifying the source path for the ddcopy command, always specify the directory that contains the drvset.ini file. In this case, the source directory is the C:\w03\_drv\%oem%\\$1\drv directory.

When you issue a dscan command against a directory that contains device-driver directories, dscan performs its tasks against all of the subdirectories that the directory contains, with the exception of the drvutils directory. The drvutils directory contains two utilities, Holdit.exe and Reboot.exe, that are used by the unattend utility.

The Driver Scan utility stores information in an INI file named drvinfo.ini in the device-driver directory, for use by the unattend.exe utility. If the drvinfo.ini file already exists for the device driver, it is left unchanged. See “DRVINFO.INI” on page 77 for information about the drvinfo.ini file. See “UNATTEND.EXE” on page 111 for information about the unattend.exe utility.

The Driver Scan utility can also merge text mode device drivers into a single directory. This merges the device-driver files and the txtsetup.oem files for use in unattended installations. If the destination directory for text mode drivers already exists, it is automatically deleted and recreated.

The Driver Scan utility automatically assumes that the device driver being scanned is applicable to all target servers. To make a device driver server-specific, you must modify the drvinfo.ini file to reflect the servers that the device driver supports.

The dscan.exe utility has the following command-line syntax:

```
dscan <driver_path> [/S|/SS|/T[:path]] [/M:machine_type/platform_ID] [/H:filename  
[/OW] [/V:n] [/W:n] [/O:file_name] [/?]
```

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>driver_path</i> | Defines the fully qualified path to the directory to scan for device drivers. Each driver is assumed to be in a separate subdirectory within this path.<br><br>If <i>driver_path</i> has %oem% in the path, the Driver Scan utility creates the %oem%\textmode directory and merges the text mode device drivers.<br><br>If the /SS parameter is used, the path is assumed to be the path to a single device driver.         |
| /S                 | Specifies to scan device drivers and create drvinfo.ini files only, if necessary. Text mode device drivers are not merged when this parameter is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| /SS                | Specifies to scan a single device driver and create the drvinfo.ini file only, if necessary. Text mode device drivers are not merged when this parameter is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| /T[:path]          | Specifies to build the text mode device drivers only. Other device drivers are not scanned, and drvinfo.ini files are not created when this parameter is used.<br><br>If <i>path</i> is specified, the text mode device drivers are merged to the specified path. Otherwise, the <i>driver_path</i> parameter must have %oem% in the path so that the text mode device drivers are merged into the %oem%\textmode directory. |

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>/M:machine_type/platform_ID</i> | Specifies a machine type, where <i>machine_type</i> is the machine type of the target server or platform ID, where <i>platform_ID</i> is the platform ID of the target server, that is used to limit merging of the text-mode device drivers. If this parameter is not specified, all text-mode device drivers are merged. The <i>/T</i> parameter is required to use this parameter. |
| <i>/H:filename</i>                 | Specifies a fully-qualified path and file name for the hwdetect.ini file that was created by the hwdetect.exe utility. This will limit the merging of the text mode device drivers to only those drivers detected in the system.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>/OW</i>                         | Overwrites the text-mode drivers without deleting and recreating the text-mode directory. This parameter is not valid with the <i>/S</i> parameter or the <i>/SS</i> parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>/V:n</i>                        | Specifies the verbose level used to report status during the deployment process. Valid values for <i>n</i> are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - quiet mode</li> <li>• 3 - default</li> <li>• 5 - maximum information</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>/W:n</i>                        | Specifies the version of Microsoft Windows for the device drivers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 for Windows 2000</li> <li>• 1 for Windows Server 2003</li> <li>• 2 for Windows 2000 Professional</li> <li>• 3 for Windows XP</li> <li>• 4 for Windows Server 2003 x64</li> </ul>                                                                                        |
| <i>/O:file_name</i>                | Combines the information in the DrvInfo.Ini files into a single file specified by the <i>file_name</i> value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>/?</i>                          | Displays usage information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

The dscan.exe utility returns the following values to indicate status:

| Value | Description              |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 0     | Success                  |
| 1     | Syntax error             |
| 2     | Program error            |
| 3     | Destination is read-only |

The following examples illustrate Driver Scan utility usage.

| Example                         | Description                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dscan c:\insttemp\%oem%\\$1\drv | Scans a device-driver set in c:\insttemp\%oem%\\$1\drv, creates the drvinfo.ini files for each device driver, and builds the text-mode directory        |
| dscan c:\drv /S                 | Scans a device-driver set in c:\drv and creates drvinfo.ini files for each device driver, but does not build the text mode device drivers               |
| dscan c:\drv\mydriver /SS       | Scans a single device driver in d:\drv\mydriver and creates the drvinfo.ini file for that device driver, but does not build the text mode device driver |

| Example                               | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dscan c:\w2\%oem%\\$1\drv /T          | Builds the text mode directory in c:\w2\%oem%\textmode using device drivers found in c:\w2\%oem%\\$1\drv, but does not create any drvinfo.ini files |
| dscan c:\drivers /T:c:\other\textmode | Builds the text mode directory in c:\other\textmode using device drivers found in c:\drivers, but does not create drvinfo.ini files                 |

## DRVINFO.INI

The drvinfo.ini file contains information specific to each device drive and is used by the unattend.exe utility to add device-driver information to the answer file for Windows deployment scenarios.

You can either create this file or have the Driver Scan utility create it automatically.

The drvinfo.ini file contains one section, called [Driver Information], and can contain the following valid variables:

| Variable name         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Automatically Reboots | <p>Specifies whether the executable device driver automatically restarts (reboots) the target server after the device-driver installation has completed. This variable is only valid when Installation Mode is set to "Executable". Valid values are True or False. The default value is False.</p> <p>If an executable-device-driver installation program restarts the server and this variable is set to False, then any remaining installation procedures are not completed.</p> <p>To use this variable, the drvutils directory must contain the Holdit.exe and Reboot.exe utilities.</p> <p>This variable is only supported for Windows 2000.</p> |
| Installation Mode     | Specifies the installation method for the device driver. Valid values are: Executable, Manual, PnP, or Textmode. If set to <i>Manual</i> , the unattend.exe utility does not install the device driver.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Order Before          | Specifies that the device driver is added to the answer file before another specified device driver. This variable is valid only when Installation Mode is set to "PnP" or "Executable". Valid values are a comma-delimited list of the names of the device-driver directories, or the special keyword "All". If more than one device driver has a value of "All", the device drivers are installed in alphabetical order before those that do not have the specification.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Order After           | Specifies that the device driver is added to the answer file after all other device drivers. This variable is only valid when Installation Mode is set to "PnP" or "Executable". The only valid value is the special keyword "All". If more than one device driver has this value set to "All", the device drivers are installed in alphabetical order after those that do not have the specification.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Parameters            | Defines any required command-line parameters required by the executable device driver. This variable is only valid when Installation Mode is set to <i>Executable</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Variable name       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Path                | <p>Specifies the path to the installation file. This variable has a different function, depending on the setting of the Installation Mode variable, as indicated below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Executable</b> - Path specifies the path to the executable installation file</li> <li>• <b>Manual</b> - Path variable is ignored</li> <li>• <b>PnP</b> - Path specifies the path to the INF installation files</li> <li>• <b>Textmode</b> - Path specifies the path to the txtsetup.oem file</li> </ul> |
| PCIVenDevID         | <p>Specifies the PCI Vendor ID or Device ID information used to limit the installation of executable device drivers to only when the specified device is in the target server. This variable is only valid when Installation Mode is set to <i>Executable</i>. Entries must be in the same format as those in the txtsetup.oem file, with multiple entries delimited by commas. For example:</p> <p>PCIVenDevID = PCI\VEN_1002&amp;DEV_5159&amp;SUBSYS_029A1014</p>                                                             |
| Reboot Required     | <p>Specifies whether the executable device driver requires the target server to restart (reboot) after the installation of the device driver is completed. This variable is only valid when Installation Mode is set to <i>Executable</i>. Valid values are True or False.</p> <p>To use this variable, the drvutils directory must contain the Holdit.exe and Reboot.exe utilities.</p> <p>This variable is only supported for Windows 2000.</p>                                                                               |
| Supported Locales   | <p>Specifies the locales supported by this device driver. This value can be All, or a comma-delimited list of locales, as specified by the Localization variable in the ProdSpec.ini file from the i386 directory of the applicable operating system installation directory.</p> <p>You cannot use both Supported Systems and Unsupported Systems in the same drvinfo.ini file.</p>                                                                                                                                             |
| Supported Systems   | <p>Specifies the servers supported by this device driver. This value can be All, None, or a comma-delimited list of server machine types or platform IDs</p> <p>You cannot use both Supported Systems and Unsupported Systems in the same drvinfo.ini file.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Unsupported Locales | <p>Specifies locales that are not supported by this device driver. This value must be a comma-delimited list of locales, as specified by the Localization variable in the ProdSpec.ini file from the i386 directory of the applicable operating system installation directory.</p> <p>You cannot use both Supported Locales and Unsupported Locales in the same drvinfo.ini file.</p>                                                                                                                                           |
| Unsupported Systems | <p>Specifies servers that are not supported by this device driver. This value must be a comma-delimited list of server machine types or platform IDs.</p> <p>You cannot use both Supported Systems and Unsupported Systems in the same drvinfo.ini file.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

The following examples illustrate drvinfo.ini file contents.

| Example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>[Driver Information] Installation Mode=PnP Path= Parameters= Automatically Reboots= Reboot Required= PCIvenDevID= Order Before= Supported Systems=All ;Unsupported Systems= Supported Locales= ;Unsupported Systems=</pre>                                                                                     | Supports a plug-and-play device driver with INF files in the root of the device driver directory, and supports all target servers                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <pre>[Driver Information] Installation Mode=PnP Path=win2000 Parameters= Automatically Reboots= Reboot Required= PCIvenDevID= Order Before= Supported Systems=8673,8679,8687 ;Unsupported Systems= Supported Locales= ;Unsupported Systems=</pre>                                                                   | Supports a plug-and-play device driver with INF files in the win2000 directory in the root of the device driver directory, and only supports target servers with machine types 8673, 8679, and 8687                                                                                                    |
| <pre>[Driver Information] Installation Mode=PnP Path=win2000 Parameters= Automatically Reboots= Reboot Required= PCIvenDevID= Order Before=All Supported Systems=8673,8679,8687 ;Unsupported Systems= Supported Locales= ;Unsupported Systems=</pre>                                                                | Supports a plug-and-play device driver that must be installed before any other plug-and-play device driver, with INF files in the win2000 directory in the root of the device driver directory, and supports only target servers with machine types 8673, 8679, and 8687                               |
| <pre>[Driver Information] Installation Mode=Executable Path=win2000\setup.exe Parameters=-Q Automatically Reboots=False Reboot Required=True PCIvenDevID=PCI\VEN_1002&amp;DEV_5159&amp;SUBSYS_1014029A Order Before=All ;Supported Systems= Unsupported Systems=8687 Supported Locales= ;Unsupported Systems=</pre> | Supports an executable device-driver installation using setup.exe, with a -Q parameter, in the win2000 directory in the root of the device driver directory, and supports all target servers (except those of machine type 8687) that have a device installed matching the specified Vendor/Device ID. |

## HWDETECT.EXE

The HWDETECT.EXE utility is used to perform basic hardware detection functions that are typically obtained by using SMBIOS and a PCI scan.

This utility contains options that can be used to dump all of the hardware information to an output file, or it can be used to query hardware information and return values that set the *errorlevel* environment variable or the return code in Windows PE.

HWDETECT performs basic hardware scan functions and more complex PCI device detection options. The basic hardware scan functions can only be used singularly. The PCI device detection functions may be used in combination with each other to produce a query based on multiple restrictions. You can only use the `hwdetect.exe` utility basic hardware scan functions one at a time. The PCI-device detection functions can be combined or used more than once on the same command line.

Two versions of HWDETECT.EXE are provided with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit:

- A 32-bit version for use with Windows 32-bit operating systems and Windows PE 2.1/3.0 (32-bit).
- An x64 version for use with Windows x64 operating systems and Windows PE 2.1/3.0 (x64)

The `hwdetect.exe` utility has the following command-line syntax:

```
hwdetect [/s|/p|/i|/m:type] [/vid:vendor_id] [/did:device_id] [/svid:sub_vendor_id]
[/sdid:sub_device_id] [bn:bus_number] [/dn:device_number] [/add:num]
```

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic hardware scan functions</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| /s                                   | Determines if the target server is a Lenovo eServer or Lenovo eServer xSeries server. The return values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 for a Lenovo eServer or Lenovo eServer xSeries server</li> <li>• 1 for a non-Lenovo eServer or Lenovo eServer xSeries server</li> </ul>   |
| /p                                   | Displays all hardware information for the target server in a variable=value format. The return value is 0 when successful.<br><br>You can use the > output-redirect option to save the output to an output file. For example, <code>hwdetect /p &gt; filename</code>                              |
| /i                                   | Displays all hardware information for the target server in an INI-file format. The return value is 0 when successful.<br><br>You can use the > output-redirect option to save the output to an output file.                                                                                       |
| /m:type                              | Compares the machine type of the target xSeries server to the specified machine type, <i>type</i> . The return values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 when the machine types are different or no basis for comparison exists</li> <li>• 1 when the machine types match</li> </ul> |

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PCI-device detection functions</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| /vid:vendor_id                        | Determines whether there is a PCI adapter in the target server that matches the specified vendor ID, where <i>vendor_id</i> is a hexadecimal value. The return value is the number of matching adapters in the target server, or 0 if there are no matches. |
| /did:device_id                        | Determines whether there is a PCI adapter in the target server that matches the specified device ID, where <i>device_id</i> is a hexadecimal value. The return value is the number of matching adapters in the target server, or 0 if there are no matches. |



| Parameter                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/svid:sub_vendor_id</code> | Determines whether there is a PCI adapter in the target server that matches the specified sub-vendor ID, where <i>subvendor_id</i> is a hexadecimal value. The return value is the number of matching adapters in the target server, or 0 if there are no matches.                 |
| <code>/sdid:sub_device_id</code> | Determines whether there is a PCI adapter in the target server that matches the specified sub-device ID, where <i>subdevice_id</i> is a hexadecimal value. The return value is the number of matching adapters in the target server, or 0 if there are no matches.                 |
| <code>/bn:bus_number</code>      | Causes the PCI scan to begin at the specified bus number, instead of starting at bus 0, by default. This parameter is only valid when more than one <code>/vid</code> , <code>/did</code> , <code>/svid</code> , or <code>/sdid</code> parameter is specified on the command line. |
| <code>/dn:device_number</code>   | Causes the PCI scan to begin at the specified device number, instead of starting at device number 0, by default. This parameter is only valid when the <code>/bn</code> parameter is specified on the command line.                                                                |
| <code>/add:num</code>            | Adds an integer number, <i>num</i> , to the return value before exiting. This is useful to obtain a sum of different PCI adapters, with different PCI IDs, in a target server. The return value is the resultant sum of all other return values plus <i>num</i> .                  |

The following examples illustrate hwdetect.exe utility usage.

| Example                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>hwdetect /s if errorlevel 1 goto NONLenovo if errorlevel 0 goto Lenovo  :NONLenovo rem Perform non-Lenovo equipment specific steps here goto FINISH  :Lenovo rem Perform Lenovo equipment specific steps here  :FINISH</pre> | Determines if the target server is a Lenovo server or not, and branches accordingly to perform equipment-specific steps                                                                                                        |
| <pre>hwdetect /m:8676 if errorlevel 1 goto 8676  hwdetect /m:8669 if errorlevel 1 goto 8669  echo System not supported! goto done  :8676 call 8676.bat goto done  :8669 call 8669.bat goto done  :done</pre>                      | Determines if the target server is either a machine type 8676 or machine type 8669 server, and branches accordingly to call a system-specific batch file or displays a message of non-support for other machine types          |
| <pre>hwdetect /i&gt;hwdetect.out clini hwdetect.out /S:CI /I:Vendor_ID.0 /E:Vendor CLIniSet.bat</pre>                                                                                                                             | Creates an output file that lists the hardware configuration for the target server, so that the <code>clini.exe</code> utility can search for a specific PCI adapter from a vendor and set an environment variable accordingly |

| Example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre> hwdetect /vid:0x9005 /did:0x0250 if errorlevel 1 call 6Mstuff.bat </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Determines if there is at least one IBM ServeRAID 6i/6i+/6M PCI adapter in the target server, and calls a batch file to process adapter-specific tasks                                                                       |
| <pre> hwdetect /vid:0x9005 /did:0x0250 if errorlevel 0 set TOTAL=0 if errorlevel 1 set TOTAL=1 if errorlevel 2 set TOTAL=2 if errorlevel 3 set TOTAL=3  hwdetect /add:%TOTAL% /vid:0x1014 /did:0x01BD if errorlevel 0 set TOTAL=0 if errorlevel 1 set TOTAL=1 if errorlevel 2 set TOTAL=2 if errorlevel 3 set TOTAL=3 if errorlevel 4 set TOTAL=4 if errorlevel 5 set TOTAL=5 if errorlevel 6 set TOTAL=6  echo There are %TOTAL% IBM ServeRAID adapters in this system </pre> | Determines the total number of IBM ServeRAID adapters in the target server, assuming there are no more than three of each type: IBM ServeRAID 4, IBM ServeRAID 5, and IBM ServeRAID 6/6i/6M                                  |
| <pre> hwdetect /i&gt;hwdetect.out </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Displays hardware configuration information about the target server. The >hwdetect.out parameter is a Windows output-redirect option that causes the output from the hwdetect.exe utility to be saved in the specified file. |

Below is an example of the hwdetect.out file that the last example might create:

```

[System]
Machine_Type=8674
Model_Number=42X
Serial_Number=78Z9506
Product_Name=eserver xSeries 330
BIOS_version=1.04
BIOS_Build_Level=EME112A
BIOS_DATE=06/28/2002
BIOS_Manufacturer=IBM
BIOS_Language=US
Number_Of_Enclosures=1
Enclosure_Type.0=23
Processor_Slots=2
Active_Processors=1
Processor_Family.0=17
Processor_Speed_MHz.0=1400
Processor_X64 = TRUE
Total_Enabled_Memory_Mb=256
ROM_Diagnostics_Build_Level=EME112A
ISMP_Build_Level=BR8T30A
RSA_Build_Level=GEE834A
System_UUID = 8030E01060F010B010605090D0A020F0
Blade_Chassis_UUID = 0F020A0D0900F00F020A0D0900F00F02
Blade_Slot = 02

[PCI]
Total_Number_Devices=10
Bus_Number.0=0
Device_Number.0=1
Function_Number.0=0
Class_Code.0=0000
Revision.0=0
Header_Type.0=0
Vendor_ID.0=5333
Device_ID.0=8A22

```

```

Subvendor_ID.0=1014
Subdevice_ID.0=01C5
Bus_Number.1=0
Device_Number.1=2
Function_Number.1=0
Class_Code.1=0000
Revision.1=0
Header_Type.1=0
Vendor_ID.1=8086
Device_ID.1=1229
Subvendor_ID.1=1014
Subdevice_ID.1=105C

```

Running “hwdetect /p” produces the same output with the exception that the section names are tacked onto the beginning of each keyword:

```

System_Machine_Type = 8674
System_Model_Number = 42X
System_Serial_Number = 78Z9506
...
PCI_Bus_Number.0 = 0
PCI_Device_Number.0 = 1
...

```

#### Notes:

1. The BIOS\_DATE value is listed in mm/dd/yyyy format.
2. The Enclosure\_Type.0=23 is based on SMBIOS 2.3 spec. 23 = Main chassis.
3. There is an entry for Processor\_Family and Processor\_Speed\_MHz for each microprocessor in the server.
4. The ROM\_Diagnostics\_Build\_Level is empty for servers that do not support ROM diagnostics.
5. PCI devices are listed in the order they are scanned.
6. PCI devices are listed in the *Value.n* format, where *Value* is the variable name and *n* is the nth PCI device scanned.
7. The header\_type field is not available for versions of hwdetect running on Windows 32 or 64-bit operating systems.
8. The vendor, device, subvendor, and subdevice values are in hexadecimal notation.

## INVRAID.EXE

The table below provides the supported RAID adapter information by PRAID. PRAID works by parsing the output of other RAID configuration utilities. To accomplish this, the utilities must be in the system search path.

*Table 7. Supported RAID adapter information*

| Adapter         | Controller type | Utility |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|
| ServeRAID 7t    | ServeRAID-7t    | arconf  |
| ServeRAID 8i    | ServeRAID-8i    |         |
| ServeRAID 8k    | ServeRAID-8k    |         |
| ServeRAID 8k l  | ServeRAID-8k-l  |         |
| ServeRAID 8s    | ServeRAID-8s    |         |
| ServeRAID B5015 | ServeRAID-B5015 | brcli   |

Table 7. Supported RAID adapter information (continued)

| Adapter                        | Controller type        | Utility |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|---------|
| LSI SAS 1078 IR                | LSI-SAS-1078-IR        | cfggen  |
| LSI SAS (1064/1064E/1068/1078) | LSI-SAS-RAID           |         |
| LSI SCSI (1020/1030)           | LSI-SCSI-RAID          |         |
| ServeRAID BR10i                | ServeRAID-BR10i        |         |
| ServeRAID BR10il               | ServeRAID-BR10il       |         |
| ServeRAID 7e SATA              | ServeRAID-7e-SATA      | hrconf  |
| ServeRAID 7e SCSI              | ServeRAID-7e-SCSI      |         |
| ServeRAID 8e SAS               | ServeRAID-8e-SAS       |         |
| ServeRAID 8e SATA              | ServeRAID-8e-SATA      |         |
| ServeRAID 6M                   | ServeRAID-6M           | ipssend |
| LSI MegaRAID 8480              | LSI-MegaRAID-8480      | storcli |
| ServeRAID C105                 | ServeRAID-C105         |         |
| ServeRAID C100                 | ServeRAID-M100         |         |
| ServeRAID C100 R5              | ServeRAID-M100-R5      |         |
| ServeRAID M1xxx Series         | ServeRAID-M1xxx        |         |
| ServeRAID M1xxx Series R5      | ServeRAID-M1xxx_R5     |         |
| ServeRAID M5014                | ServeRAID-M5014        |         |
| ServeRAID M5014 R6/R60         | ServeRAID-M5014-R6-R60 |         |
| ServeRAID M5015                | ServeRAID-M5015        |         |
| ServeRAID M5015 R6/R60         | ServeRAID-M5015-R6-R60 |         |
| ServeRAID M5025                | ServeRAID-M5025        |         |
| ServeRAID-M5025-R6-R60         | ServeRAID M5025 R6/R60 |         |
| ServeRAID M51xx Series         | ServeRAID-M51xx        |         |
| ServeRAID M51xx Series R5      | ServeRAID-M51xx_R5     |         |
| ServeRAID M51xx Series R5/R6   | ServeRAID-M51xx_R5_R6  |         |
| ServeRAID M51xx Series R6      | ServeRAID-M51xx_R6     |         |
| ServeRAID MR10i                | ServeRAID-MR10i        |         |
| ServeRAID MR10ie               | ServeRAID-MR10ie       |         |
| ServeRAID MR10il               | ServeRAID-MR10il       |         |
| ServeRAID MR10is               | ServeRAID-MR10is       |         |
| ServeRAID MR10k                | ServeRAID-MR10k        |         |
| ServeRAID MR10M                | ServeRAID-MR10M        |         |
| ServeRAID M5210                | ServeRAID-M5210        |         |
| ServeRAID M5210 R5             | ServeRAID-M5210_R5     |         |
| ServeRAID M1215                | ServeRAID-M1215        |         |
| ServeRAID M1215 R5             | ServeRAID-M1215-R5     |         |
| ServeRAID M1210e               | ServeRAID-M1210e       |         |
| ServeRAID M5215                | ServeRAID-M5215        |         |

Table 7. Supported RAID adapter information (continued)

| Adapter               | Controller type | Utility  |
|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|
| ServeRAID H1110/H1135 | SAS2004         | sas2ircu |

## Usage

invraid [/I | /P] /L /F

Table 8. INVRAID parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /I        | Displays information about the all host adapters in the system in an INI file format. |
| /P        | Dumps information about all host adapters in a system in a keyword=value format.      |
| /L        | Specifies the light version of the RAID utility.                                      |
| /F        | Dumps information about all host adapters in the system to a file.                    |

## Return values

Table 9. Values returned by INVRAID

| Return Value | Description   |
|--------------|---------------|
| 0            | Success       |
| 1            | Syntax Error  |
| 2            | Program Error |

## Examples

To dump the information about all RAID controllers in a system to a file in INI file format with the name myraid.ini, use the /I parameter as shown here:

```
invraid.exe /i /f:myraid.ini
```

Returns:

```
[System]
Machine_Type = 7977
Serial_Number = KOKN689
Total_Number_Of_Controllers = 2
```

```
[RAIDController.1]
Model = ServeRAID-8k-1
BIOSVersion = 5.2-0 (15412)
FirmwareVersion = 5.2-0 (15412)
DriverVersion = 5.2-0 (15317)
RebuildRate = HIGH
StripeSize = 256
ReadAhead = ADAPTIVE
PCI = 9005:0286:FFFF:FFFF
```

```
[RAIDController.1.Array]
Total_Number_Of_Arrays = 1
ID.1 = A
Members.1 = 1,2,3,4
```

```
[RAIDController.1.Hotspares]
```

```

Total_Number_Of_Hotspares = 0

[RAIDController.1.Logical]
Total_Number_Of_Logicals = 1
Array.1 = A
Size.1 = 279800
Raid_Level.1 = 10
WriteCache.1 = AUTO

[RAIDController.1.Physical]
Total_Number_Of_Physicals = 4
Channel.1 = 1
ID.1 = 0
Size.1 = 140013
Type.1 = SAS
Serial_Number.1 = JDX2JN8K
Channel.2 = 1
ID.2 = 1
Size.2 = 140013
Type.2 = SAS
Serial_Number.2 = Q5902T4N
Channel.3 = 1
ID.3 = 2
Size.3 = 140013
Type.3 = SAS
Serial_Number.3 = Q5902TPA
Channel.4 = 1
ID.4 = 3
Size.4 = 140013
Type.4 = SAS
Serial_Number.4 = Q5902TS8

[RAIDController.2]
Model = ServeRAID-8s
BIOSVersion = 5.2-0 (15411)
FirmwareVersion = 5.2-0 (15411)
DriverVersion = 5.2-0 (15317)
PCI = 9005:0285:1014:034D

[RAIDController.2.Array]
Total_Number_Of_Arrays = 0

[RAIDController.2.Hotspares]
Total_Number_Of_Hotspares = 0

[RAIDController.2.Logical]
Total_Number_Of_Logicals = 0

[RAIDController.2.Physical]
Total_Number_Of_Physicals = 0

```

Use the /P parameter to return the same information, but with the section title from the properties file shown for each value:

```
invraid /p > myfile.ini
```

#### Returns:

```

System_Machine_Type = 7977
System_Serial_Number = K0KN689

RAIDController.1.Model = ServeRAID-8k-1
RAIDController.1.BIOSVersion = 5.2-0 (15412)
RAIDController.1.FirmwareVersion = 5.2-0 (15412)
RAIDController.1.DriverVersion = 5.2-0 (15317)
RAIDController.1.RebuildRate = HIGH
RAIDController.1.StripeSize = 256

```

```

RAIDController.1.ReadAhead = ADAPTIVE
RAIDController.1.PCI = 9005:0286:FFFF:FFFF
RAIDController.1.Array.ID.1 = A
RAIDController.1.Array.Members.1 = 1,2,3,4
RAIDController.1.Logical.Array.1 = A
RAIDController.1.Logical.Size.1 = 279800
RAIDController.1.Logical.Raid_Level.1 = 10
RAIDController.1.Logical.WriteCache.1 = AUTO
RAIDController.1.Physical.Channel.1 = 1
RAIDController.1.Physical.ID.1 = 0
RAIDController.1.Physical.Size.1 = 140013
RAIDController.1.Physical.Type.1 = SAS
RAIDController.1.Physical.Serial_Number.1 = JDX2JN8K
RAIDController.1.Physical.Channel.2 = 1
RAIDController.1.Physical.ID.2 = 1
RAIDController.1.Physical.Size.2 = 140013
RAIDController.1.Physical.Type.2 = SAS
RAIDController.1.Physical.Serial_Number.2 = Q5902T4N
RAIDController.1.Physical.Channel.3 = 1
RAIDController.1.Physical.ID.3 = 2
RAIDController.1.Physical.Size.3 = 140013
RAIDController.1.Physical.Type.3 = SAS
RAIDController.1.Physical.Serial_Number.3 = Q5902TPA
RAIDController.1.Physical.Channel.4 = 1
RAIDController.1.Physical.ID.4 = 3
RAIDController.1.Physical.Size.4 = 140013
RAIDController.1.Physical.Type.4 = SAS
RAIDController.1.Physical.Serial_Number.4 = Q5902TS8
RAIDController.2.Model = ServeRAID-8s
RAIDController.2.BIOSVersion = 5.2-0 (15411)
RAIDController.2.FirmwareVersion = 5.2-0 (15411)
RAIDController.2.DriverVersion = 5.2-0 (15317)
RAIDController.2.PCI = 9005:0285:1014:034D

```

## LEcho.EXE

The Logging Echo utility (LEcho.exe) writes messages to displays and log files, and sets the system error level.

The Logging Echo utility (LEcho.exe) performs the following functions:

- Write a message to the display
- Write a message to a log file
- Set the system error level with a specific code
- Display a message to the screen while pausing or running a timer for a discreet amount of time

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit provides 32- and 64-bit versions of LEcho.

For LEcho.exe to write a message to a log file, you must set the environment variable *LECHO\_LOG* to a fully qualified path and file name by using a command similar to the following:

```
set LECHO_LOG=C:\SGTKWinPE\Lecholog.txt
```

LEcho.exe checks the number of characters on the command line against the current command line limits of 8000 characters for the Windows environment. A message is displayed if the characters exceed the limit.

## Usage

The LEcho.exe utility has the following command-line syntax:

The LEcho.exe utility has the following command-line syntax:

```
LEcho [message] [/F] [/R:n]
[/E:n] [/P] [/P:n] [/T:n]
[/SC] [/SN] [/N] [/LO] [/DO] [/?]
```

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>message</i> | The message to display to the screen or log file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| /F             | <p>Formats the message using the following variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %d or %nd formats the system date. The format is indicated by <i>n</i>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 0 = Sun 12/31/2006 (Default)</li> <li>– 1 = Sunday, December 31, 2006</li> <li>– 2 = Sun, Dec 31, 2006</li> <li>– 3 = Dec 31, 2006</li> <li>– 4 = 12-31-2006</li> <li>– 5 = 12/31/2006</li> <li>– 6 = 2006-12-31</li> <li>– 7 = 2006-Dec-31</li> <li>– 8 = 2006-December-31</li> <li>– 9 = 20061231</li> </ul> </li> <li>• %t or %nt formats the system time. The format is indicated by <i>n</i>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 0 = 16:12:13 (Default)</li> <li>– 1 = 04:12:13 PM</li> </ul> </li> <li>• \a sets an alert (bell)</li> <li>• \b - backspace</li> <li>• \f - form feed</li> <li>• \n - newline</li> <li>• \r - carriage return</li> <li>• \t - horizontal tab</li> </ul> |
| /R:n           | Repeats the message <i>n</i> times.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| /E:n           | Displays the error message and sets the system error level to <i>n</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| /P             | Pauses until a key is pressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| /P:n           | Pauses for <i>n</i> seconds or until a key is pressed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| /T:n           | Initiates a timer for <i>n</i> seconds. This timer cannot be ended prematurely.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| /SC            | Suppresses the output of the countdown timer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| /SN            | Suppresses the newline character.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| /N             | Creates a new, blank log file. If the log file already exists, it is overwritten.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| /LO            | Writes the message to the log file only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| /DO            | Writes the message only to the display.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| /?             | Displays a help message containing the application syntax.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



## Return codes

The LEcho.exe utility returns the following values to indicate status:

| Value | Description              |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 0     | Success or true          |
| 1     | Syntax error             |
| 5     | Cannot write to log file |
| 100   | False                    |
| 255   | Program error            |

## Examples

The following examples illustrate how to use the Logging Echo utility.

| Example                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LEcho                                            | Sends a blank line to the display and the log file if LECHO_LOG is set.                                                                                                                                        |
| LEcho "My Message"                               | Sends the text My Message to the display and to the log file if LECHO_LOG is set.                                                                                                                              |
| LEcho /T                                         | Displays a message indicating the current system time to the display and to the log file if LECHO_LOG is set.                                                                                                  |
| LEcho "My Message" /T                            | Sends the text 13:55:24 – My Message to the display and the log file if LECHO_LOG is set. 13:55:24 indicates the current system time.                                                                          |
| LEcho "My Message" /T /DO                        | Sends the text 13:55:24 – My Message to the display only. 13:55:24 indicates the current system time.                                                                                                          |
| LEcho "My Message" /E:200                        | Sends the text My Message to the display and the log file if LECHO_LOG is set and then sets the system error level to 200.                                                                                     |
| LEcho /E:155                                     | Sets the system error level to 155. No text is displayed or logged.                                                                                                                                            |
| LEcho "New Log File" /N /LO                      | Creates a new log file from LECHO_LOG. If a log file already exists, it is deleted and a new one is created. It then sends the text New Log File to the new log file only. No text is displayed to the screen. |
| LEcho "%d\t%t – My Message" /F                   | Sends the text Sun 12-31-2006 16:12:13 – My Message to the screen and log file if LECHO_LOG is set.                                                                                                            |
| LEcho "Pausing for 30 seconds." /P:30            | Sends the text Pausing for 30 seconds and starts a countdown timer at 30. You can bypass the countdown by pressing any key.                                                                                    |
| LEcho "Running a 30 second timer." /T:30 /SC /SO | Sends the text Running a 30 second timer. to the screen only and returns control to the environment after 30 seconds. No timer is displayed.                                                                   |

## PRAID.EXE

PRAID.EXE is a scriptable executable program that offers a single user interface for both configuring and replicating all RAID controllers supported by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit.

PRAID works with both the 32- and 64-bit versions of the Windows Preinstallation Environment.

PRAID has three modes of operation:

- **Deploy mode** – for scripted configuration of RAID controllers.
- **Capture mode** – for replicating RAID controller settings.
- **Restore-defaults mode** – for resetting RAID controllers to factory-default settings only.

### Deploy mode

Used in Deploy mode, PRAID offers the following features:

- Configures all RAID controllers in a server with a single call to the program.
- Automatically resets all RAID controllers to factory-default settings before configuring.
- Uses customizable logic to decide which configuration (policy) is applied to a server based on system hardware. The logic can involve:
  - Machine type of the server
  - Serial number of the server
  - Number of drives connected to the RAID controller
  - RAID controller type
  - Controller number (order) of the RAID controller
- Can be highly customized for specific RAID configurations, or highly generalized to handle many different RAID configurations.
- Provides a default or AUTO mode for automatically creating arrays and logical drives by using default settings. This mode requires no knowledge of the number, size, or location of the drives connected to the RAID controllers.
- Automatically applies default values for any RAID configuration parameters that you do not supply. You supply only the parameters that you want to change.
- Default values for each configuration parameter are equivalent to the default settings of the ServeRAID Manager express configuration method, where applicable.
- Allows up to 50 policies for configuring RAID controllers to be specified in a single policies file.

#### Note:

When you use PRAID in Deploy mode, you must use the **/r** parameter.

To delete RAID configuration on all controllers, specify **/r**. To delete RAID configuration on a specific controller, specify **/r#** where # is the controller number.

For example, `praid /f:policy.ini /r /y`.

## Capture mode

Used in Capture mode, PRAID offers the following features:

- Captures the RAID configurations of all supported controllers to the policies file, a text file, with a common format.
- Captured RAID configurations can be immediately used with PRAID in Deploy mode to easily replicate the RAID configuration to many servers.
- Allows customizable logic when saving the captured parameters to determine when each captured configuration should be deployed.
- Saves useful information about each captured configuration, including the system machine type, date, and time when the configuration was captured.
- Allows you to edit any RAID configurations that you capture before deploying them to other systems.

## Restore-defaults mode

Used in Restore-defaults mode, PRAID offers the following features:

- Deletes all arrays and logical drives on all RAID controllers.
- Sets other RAID controller settings back to factory defaults.

## Environment requirements

RAID adapter information supported by PRAID is provided.

PRAID works by parsing the output of other RAID-configuration utilities. To accomplish this, the utilities must be in the system search path. Refer to Table 7 on page 83 for supported RAID adapter information.

## Usage

Each of the modes supported by PRAID requires a specific syntax, but they all share some common parameters.

The following table, Table 10, lists these shared parameters.

Table 10. PRAID parameters common to multiple modes

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Usage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/r:n</code><br><br>Restore-defaults mode | <p>Restores the RAID controller with the controller number specified by <i>n</i> to factory-default settings and then returns immediately. No RAID configuration is performed if you use this parameter.</p> <p>If no value is specified for the controller number, all RAID controllers are reset to factory-default settings.</p> <p>Used alone, the parameter provides the Restore-defaults mode. You must use this parameter in conjunction with the Deploy mode parameters to reset controllers to the factory default settings before deploying a new configuration.</p> | <p><code>praid /r</code></p> <p>Restores all controllers to factory-default settings.</p> <p><code>praid /r:3</code></p> <p>Restores controller three to factory-default settings. No other controllers are affected.</p> <p><code>PRAID /f:policies.ini /r /v:5 /e1</code></p> <p>Configures the RAID controllers in the system by using the policies file <code>policies.ini</code>, sets the verbose mode to maximum, and returns an error code if there were no matching policies for any controllers.</p> |

Table 10. PRAID parameters common to multiple modes (continued)

| Parameter                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Usage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>/f:polices_file</i></p> <p>Specifies the policy file</p>          | <p>The policy file name. This parameter is required for the Capture mode and Deploy mode unless the /d parameter is used.</p> <p>In Deploy mode, this parameter points to the policies that you want PRAID to use when configuring the RAID controllers. You cannot use this parameter with the /d parameter.</p> <p>In Capture mode, this parameter points to the file where you want the captured configurations to be written. If the file does not exist, PRAID creates it. If the file does exist, PRAID appends to the end of it.</p> <p>The /f parameter is valid in both Deploy and Capture modes.</p> | <p><code>praid /f:myfile.ini</code></p> <p>Uses the policies file, <code>myfile.ini</code>, to configure all RAID controllers.</p> <p><code>praid /c /f:myfile.ini</code></p> <p>Captures the RAID configuration of all controllers to the policy file, <code>myfile.ini</code>.</p> |
| <p><i>/y</i></p> <p>Suppresses prompting</p>                            | <p>Suppresses the confirmation prompt. This parameter is optional.</p> <p>If you select the /y parameter, PRAID does not prompt you before resetting controllers to factory-default settings. PRAID always resets all controllers to factory-default settings before configuring them.</p> <p>If you do not supply this parameter, PRAID pauses to warn you before resetting the RAID controllers to factory-default settings.</p> <p>The /y parameter is valid in the Deploy and Restore-defaults modes.</p> <p>This parameter is optional.</p>                                                               | <p><code>praid /f:myfile.ini /y</code></p> <p>Uses the policies in <code>myfile.ini</code> to configure the RAID controllers and does not prompt before resetting all controllers to factory-default settings.</p>                                                                   |
| <p><i>/e2</i></p> <p>Error code 2 if no supported controllers found</p> | <p>Returns an error code of 2 if there were no supported RAID controllers found in the system.</p> <p>By default, PRAID does not return an error if no controllers are found in the system.</p> <p>This parameter is valid in all modes.</p> <p>This parameter is optional.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <p><code>praid /c /f:c:\myfile.ini /e2</code></p> <p>Captures the RAID configuration of all RAID controllers to <code>c:\myfile.ini</code>, and returns an error if no controllers are found in the system.</p>                                                                      |

Table 10. PRAID parameters common to multiple modes (continued)

| Parameter                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Usage                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /e3<br><br>Error code 3 if no supported drives found | Returns an error code of 3 if at least one controller was found with no drives attached.<br><br>By default, PRAID does not return an error if no drives are attached to a RAID controller.<br><br>This parameter is valid in any mode.<br><br>This parameter is optional. | praid /d /e3<br><br>Configures all RAID controllers with default settings and returns an error if one or more controllers has no drives attached. |
| /v:n<br><br>Verbose level                            | Sets the verbosity level, where n is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - quiet</li> <li>• 3 - default</li> <li>• 5 - maximum</li> </ul> This parameter is valid in any mode.<br><br>This parameter is optional.to 'max'.                                        | praid /d /v:5<br><br>Configures all RAID controllers with default settings and sets the verbose level                                             |

## Deploy mode

The syntax for Deploy mode is:

```
PRAID.EXE /f:policies /r /d /p:path /e1 /e2 /e3 /v:n /y /b
```

The parameters unique to Deploy mode are described below.

Table 11. PRAID Deploy mode parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Usage                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /d        | <b>Configure with defaults</b> Configures all controllers in the system by using default settings instead of a policies file. The default settings used are the same as the default settings for the policies file.<br><br>You cannot use this parameter with the /f parameter. See Table 15 on page 106 for the default values that are assigned for each RAID controller based on the number of drives attached to the controller.<br><br>This parameter is required unless the /f parameter is specified. | praid /d /r<br><br>Configures all RAID controllers in the system by using default settings.                                                                  |
| /e1       | <b>Error if no policy found</b> Returns an error code of 1 if one or more controllers are not configured due to the fact that there was no policy found to configure them<br><br>This parameter is optional.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | praid /f:policy.ini /r /e1<br><br>Configures all RAID controllers using the policies file, policy.ini, and returns an error if no matching policy was found. |

## Capture mode

The syntax for Capture mode is:

```
PRAID.EXE /c[:p] /f:policies /e2 /e3 /v:n
```

The parameters unique to Capture mode are described below.

Table 12. Capture mode parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Usage                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /c[:p]    | <p><b>Capture mode</b> Indicates capture mode. The :p portion is optional. If you do not include the optional portion, then :p assumes the default value: t,d.</p> <p>You can use :p to provide a list of parameters describing the AppliesTo that should be created when capturing the parameters to a policy. See "AppliesTo.n" on page 98.</p> <p>:p is a list containing any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• t – Use the type of the RAID controller in the AppliesTo.1 entry for the policy.</li><li>• c – Use the controller number (scan order relative to all other RAID controllers in the system) in the AppliesTo.1 entry for the policy.</li><li>• d – Use the number of drives connected to the RAID controller in the AppliesTo.1 entry for the policy.</li></ul> <p><b>Note:</b> You must specify the name of the policies file by using the /f parameter when using the /c parameter.</p> <p>If the file exists, the policy or policies created are appended to the end of the file. If the file does not exist, a new file is created. If there are multiple RAID controllers in the system, their configurations are placed in the file in scan order.</p> | <pre>praid /c:m,t /f:myfile.ini</pre> <p>Captures the configuration of all RAID controllers to the myfile.ini file by using the machine type of the server and the RAID controller type as the AppliesTo.1 entry.</p> |

## Restore-defaults mode

The syntax for Restore-defaults mode is:

```
PRAID /r:n /e2 /v:n /y
```

## Usage examples

This topic shows deploy mode, capture mode, and restore-defaults mode examples.

## Deploy mode examples

`PRAID /r /d /y`

- Uses default settings to configure all RAID controllers in the system
- Does not prompt before setting controllers to factory-default settings
- When required, performs drive synchronization without prompting

This example is useful for unattended scripted installations.

`PRAID /f:policies.ini /r /v:5 /e1`

- Uses the policies file, `policies.ini`, to configure the RAID controllers in the system
- Sets the verbose mode to maximum
- Returns an error code if there were no matching policies for one or more controllers

## Capture mode examples

`PRAID /c /f:c:\mydata\policies.ini`

Captures the configuration of all RAID controllers into the file:

`C:\mydata\policies.ini`.

`PRAID /c:m,t /f:policies.ini`

- Captures the configuration of all RAID controllers into the file `policies.ini`
- Uses the system machine type and RAID controller type as the `AppliesTo.1` entry in the policies file for each captured configuration

## Restore-defaults mode examples

`PRAID /r /v:0 /y`

- Restores all RAID controllers to factory-default settings.
- Operates in silent mode; no messages are printed to the screen.
- Does not prompt the user before restoring factory-default settings.

## Return codes

Return codes are described.

- 0 - Success.
- 1 - Execution was successful, but the `/e1` parameter was supplied, and at least one controller was not configured because there was no matching policy.
- 2 - Execution was successful, but the `/e2` parameter was supplied, and no controllers were found in the system.
- 3 - Execution was successful, but the `/e3` parameter was supplied, and at least one controller was not configured because no drives were attached.
- 4 - Syntax error on the command line.
- 5 - Syntax error in the policies file or the policy file could not be opened.
- 6 - Reserved
- 7 - Error resetting a controller to the default settings.
- 8 - Error gathering information about a controller.
- 9 - Error in the policy file.
- 10 - Error during processing.
- 11 - Error during deployment.

## Policies file

When used in Configure mode, the policies file directs how PRAID configures the RAID controllers in a system by using keywords and values that can be customized by the user. In Capture mode, PRAID creates or appends to the end of a policies file the parameters that can configure other RAID controllers identically to the ones in the current system.

To create a policies file, you can use any of the following methods:

1. Run PRAID in Capture mode to create a policies file from a RAID controller that is already configured.
2. Use one of the example policies files provided with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, and customize it to configure your RAID controllers.
3. Use an ASCII text editor to create a new policies file.

The policies file is an ASCII text file that is organized in an INI file format. Each section in the policies file represents a single policy for configuring RAID controllers. Each section name in the INI file indicates the start of a new policy. You can have up to 50 policies in a single policies file.

The policies file must contain one or more uniquely-named sections that use the format `[Policy.name]`, where *name* is a unique user-assigned name that identifies the policy. *Name* can be any combination of letters, numbers, underscores, periods, or dashes.

Some examples of valid section names are: `[Policy.1]`, `[Policy.mypolicy]`, and `[Policy.My-RAID5-config]`.

### How PRAID selects a policy:

Each section in the policies file represents a single policy for configuring the RAID controllers. In Configure mode, each RAID controller is configured by using a single policy, but a single policy can be used to configure multiple controllers.

Each policy in a policies file contains one or more *AppliesTo.n* entries, where *n* is the number of the **AppliesTo** parameter within the policy. This entry is required in each section, so every section must contain at least an *AppliesTo.1* entry. See "Policies file parameters" for a full description of the *AppliesTo.n* entry.

These entries are followed by a list of hardware parameters, including machine type, number of drives connected to the RAID controller, and scan order, which are evaluated against the current system hardware. If all of the hardware parameters of an *AppliesTo.n* entry match the hardware being evaluated, this policy is used to configure the hardware.

For each policy in the policies file, the *AppliesTo.n* entries for that policy are evaluated in order starting with *AppliesTo.1*. If none of the *AppliesTo.n* entries match the current hardware, then the policy is not applied and the *AppliesTo.n* entries in the next policy are evaluated. This continues until either a match is found or no more policies exist in the file. If the end of the file is reached without a match, then the controller is not configured. Because the policies are evaluated in order, you should place more specific policies at the beginning of the policies file.

### Policies file parameters:

This section describes the parameters used in the policies file.



The `Policy.name` header and `AppliesTo.1` entry are the only parameters required. None of the values are case-sensitive.

If you do not specify a value for any of the other parameters, they will be assigned a default value when applicable. If a parameter is not valid for a RAID controller, it will be ignored.

In addition to this reference, the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit also provides two example policies files that you can modify for your own use.

- `RAID1-5.ini` Creates a RAID-1 array using the first two drives, and a RAID-5 array using the remaining drives. It is valid for ServeRAID-4H, 4Mx, 4Lx, 5i, 6i, 6M, 6i+, 7k, and 8i.
- `RAID5HSP.ini` Creates a single RAID-5 array with a single hot-spare drive by using all available drives. It is valid for ServeRAID-4H, 4Mx, 4Lx, 5i, 6i, 6i+, 6M, 7k, 7t, and 8i.
- `template.ini` Provides a policies file template that contains all parameters with details about each one.
- `syntax.txt` Provides a syntax specification for the policies file.

Table 13. Policy file parameters

| Keyword                  | Required? | Default                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Policy.name</code> | Yes       | None                                                                                                                                                                                                              | This header designates the start of a new policy. See “ <code>Policy.name</code> ” on page 98 for additional information.                                                          |
| <code>AppliesTo.n</code> | Yes       | None                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Use this parameter to describe when the current policy should be chosen to configure the RAID controllers. See “ <code>AppliesTo.n</code> ” on page 98 for additional information. |
| <code>ReadAhead</code>   | No        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ADAPTIVE (for ServeRAID 4H, 4MX, 4Lx, 5i, 6i, 6i+, 6M, and 7k)</li> <li>• 0N (for ServeRAID-7t and 8i, 8k, and 8k-l)</li> </ul>                                          | Specifies the read ahead setting that should be applied to the RAID controller. See “ <code>ReadAhead</code> ” on page 99 for additional information.                              |
| <code>RebuildRate</code> | No        | HIGH                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Specifies the rebuild rate that should be applied to the RAID controller. See “ <code>RebuildRate</code> ” on page 99 for additional information.                                  |
| <code>StripeSize</code>  | No        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8 (for ServeRAID 4H, 4Mx, 4Lx, 5i, 6i, 6i+, 6M, and 7k)</li> <li>• 64 (for ServeRAID-7t, 8i, 8k, 8k-l, 7e-SCSI, 7e-SATA, 8e-SATA, 8e-SAS, and LIS-IDEal-RAID)</li> </ul> | Specifies the stripe-unit size in KB that the controller should use for its arrays. See “ <code>StripeSize</code> ” on page 100 for additional information.                        |
| <code>Array_Mode</code>  | No        | AUTO                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Defines the array-creation policy to use when selecting physical disk drives to include in an array. See “ <code>Array_Mode</code> ” on page 100 for additional information.       |

Table 13. Policy file parameters (continued)

| Keyword          | Required? | Default                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array_Defaults   | No        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0%:1 for ServeRAID-8e-SATA and 8e-SAS, LSI-SCSI-RAID when at least 3 drives are available</li> <li>0%:1 for ServeRAID-4H, 4Mx, 4Lx, 5i, 6i, 6i+, 6M, and 7k, when one or more arrays has 4 or more physical drives</li> <li>0%:0 for all other cases</li> </ul> | Defines the default values to use for the variance and number of hot-spare drives when AUTO is specified for Array_Mode. See "Array_Defaults" on page 100 for additional information. |
| Array.letter     | No        | None                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Lets you specify how many arrays are created and the physical drives that you would like in each array. See "Array.letter" on page 101 for additional information.                    |
| Hotspares        | No        | None                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Defines a list of specific physical drives to designate as hot-spare drives. See "Hotspares" on page 102 for additional information.                                                  |
| Logical_Mode     | No        | AUTO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Defines the logical-drive creation policy to use when creating logical drives. See "Logical_Mode" on page 102 for additional information.                                             |
| Logical_Defaults | No        | FILL:AUTO:AUTO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Defines the default logical drive settings that should be used when creating logical drives. See "Logical_Defaults" on page 102 for additional information.                           |
| Logical.num      | No        | None                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Lets you specify how many logical drives are created and the specific parameters for each logical drive. See "Logical.num" on page 103 for additional information.                    |

#### *Policy.name:*

The *policy.name* header designates the start of a new policy.

#### **Description**

You can specify *name* by using any combination of letters, numbers, underscores, periods, or dashes. There is no maximum length for *name*, but the maximum length for a single line in the policies file is 256 characters. You can have up to 50 policies in a single policies file.

[Policy.RAID-5-Hotspare]

#### *AppliesTo.n:*

This parameter is used to describe when the current policy should be chosen to configure the RAID controllers.

## Description

You can define up to 20 `AppliesTo.n` entries per policy. You must have an `AppliesTo.1` entry for each policy, and `AppliesTo.n` is the only required parameter of a policy.

`AppliesTo.n` includes a comma delimited list that contains one or more of the following parameters:

- `m:mttype`, where *mttype* is the four digit machine type of an Lenovo eServer or xSeries server.
- `s:serial`, where *serial* is the serial number of an Lenovo eServer or xSeries server.
- `c:contn`, where *contn* is the controller number (scan order) of the RAID controller with respect to all other RAID controllers in the system.  
The number assigned to a particular controller is dependent on the controller's physical PCI slot and the order in which your system scans its PCI slots.
- `t:ctype`, where *ctype* is the type of the controller. The type is not case-sensitive and must be one of the controller types listed in the table of RAID adapters supported by PRAID.
- `d:drives`, where *drives* is an integer value specifying the number of drives connected to the controller. Only drives in a Ready state after the controller is reset to factory-default settings are counted.
- `ALL` Indicates that the policy should be used for all RAID controllers. This parameter is useful if you declare a default policy that is not covered by any of the other policies.

Example using the `m`, `s`, `c`, `t`, and `d` parameters:

```
AppliesTo.1 = m:8865,t:ServeRAID-7k
AppliesTo.2 = c:1,d:15,s:87R478U
```

Example using the `ALL` parameter:

```
AppliesTo.1 = ALL
```

*ReadAhead:*

The **ReadAhead** parameter specifies the read ahead setting that should be applied to the RAID controller.

## Description

If this parameter is not applicable for a RAID controller, it is ignored. See "Supported settings for RAID controllers" on page 103 for the list of ReadAhead settings supported by PRAID for each RAID controller. Possible settings are:

- Adaptive
- On
- Off

```
ReadAhead = On
```

*RebuildRate:*

The **RebuildRate** parameter specifies the rebuild rate that should be applied to the RAID controller.

## Description

If this parameter is not applicable for a RAID controller, then it is ignored. See “Supported settings for RAID controllers” on page 103 for the list of **RebuildRate** parameter settings supported by PRAID for each RAID controller.

- High
- Medium
- Low

RebuildRate = High

*StripeSize:*

The **StripeSize** parameter specifies the stripe-unit size in KB that the controller should use for its arrays.

## Description

If this parameter is not applicable for a RAID controller, then it is ignored. See “Supported settings for RAID controllers” on page 103 for the list of **StripeSize** parameter settings supported by PRAID for each RAID controller. Possible values are any stripe size supported by the controller.

StripeSize = 32

*Array\_Mode:*

The **Array\_Mode** parameter defines the array-creation policy to use when selecting physical disk drives to include in an array.

## Description

Possible values for the **Array\_Mode** parameter are as follows:

**Auto** Creates arrays using drives that have the same size in MB. This is the default. Each set of drives with same size will be combined into a single array. The maximum number of drives allowed per array is determined by the limits of the RAID controller. Only drives in a Ready state after resetting the controller to factory-default settings are used in arrays. Hot-spare drives are created based on the rules supplied with the **Array\_Defaults** parameter.

The **Array\_Defaults** parameter allows you to modify the default behavior of the AUTO mode for arrays.

**Custom** Allows you to specify the exact physical disk drives to use in the array. If you specify this value, you must also specify the **Array.Letter** parameter with a list of drives for each array that you want to create. If you want hot-spare drives to be created, you must use the **Hotspares** parameter to list the hot-spare drives.

Array\_mode = CUSTOM

*Array\_Defaults:*

The **Array\_Defaults** parameter defines the default values to use for the variance and number of hot-spare drives when AUTO is specified for Array\_Mode.

## Description

The **Array\_Defaults** parameter is not valid if **Array\_Mode** is set to **CUSTOM**.

The value of **Array\_Defaults** is expressed in the format: *variance:hotspares*, where:

*variance* specifies the percentage variance to use when selecting drives to add to the array. This parameter is useful when you are using drives that may vary slightly in size. Variance is based on a percentage of the drive's size in MB. Valid values are:

- 0% Only drives with an equal size in MB are combined into a single array.
- 5% All drives within 5 percent of the same size in MB are combined into a single array.
- 10% All drives within 10 percent of the same size in MB are combined into a single array.
- 100% All drives, regardless of size in MB, are combined into a single array.

and

*hotspares* is an integer that specifies the total number of hot-spare drives to create. The largest drives are chosen as hot-spare drives first. If not enough drives are available to create hot-spare drives, then PRAID does not create any hot-spare drives.

`Array_Defaults = 5%:1`

*Array.letter*:

The *Array.letter* parameter specifies how many arrays are created and the exact physical drives that you want in each array.

## Description

You can use any of the following methods to specify the physical drives:

- The channel number and SCSI ID (for SCSI) or bus number and target ID (for SATA/SAS) of each drive. The channel number or bus number is always 1-based. The SCSI ID or target ID is always 0-based.
- A list of integer values indicating that the *n*th drive should be included in the array.
- The keyword **ALL** to indicate that all remaining drives attached to the controller that are not specified in previous arrays should be included in the current array.

The first array must be labeled `Array.A`. Additional arrays are labeled sequentially, for example, `Array.B`, `Array.C`, and so on. The maximum number of arrays allowed per controller is determined by the limits of the specific RAID controller.

Example using channel number and SCSI ID:

```
Array.A = 1:1,1:2  
Array.B = 1:3,1:4,1:5,2:1,2:2,2:3,2:4,2:5,2:6  
Array.C = ALL
```

Example using integer values:

```
Array.A = 1,2,3  
Array.B = ALL
```

*Hotspares:*

The **Hotspares** parameter defines a list of specific physical drives to designate as hot-spare drives.

### Description

You can use the following methods to specify the physical drives:

- The channel number and SCSI ID (for SCSI) or bus number and target ID (for SATA/SAS) of each drive. The channel number or bus number is always 1-based. The SCSI ID or target ID is always 0-based.
- A list of integer values indicating that the *n*th drive should be included in the array.
- The keyword ALL to indicate that all remaining drives attached to the controller that are not specified in previous arrays should be included in the current array.

Example using channel number and SCSI ID:

```
Hotspares = 1:12,2:14
```

Example using integer value:

```
Hotspares = 12, 13
```

*Logical\_Mode:*

The **Logical\_Mode** parameter defines the logical-drive creation policy to use when creating logical drives.

### Description

Possible values for this parameter are:

- AUTO** Indicates that defaults should be used for all parameters. Default parameters are:
- One logical drive is created on each array, using all available space.
  - The RAID level is set by using the AUTO (default) scheme.
  - Write-cache mode is set by using the default value for the controller.

You can adjust these default values by using the `Logical_Defaults` parameter.

- CUSTOM** Indicates that you want to specify all of the parameters for each logical drive that is created. If you specify CUSTOM, then you must specify the parameters for each logical drive by using the `Logical.num` parameter.

```
Logical_Mode = CUSTOM
```

*Logical\_Defaults:*

The **Logical\_Defaults** parameter defines the default logical drive settings that should be used when creating logical drives.

### Description

This parameter is only valid when AUTO is specified for `Logical_Mode`. Values for this parameter are expressed in the format: *size:raidlevel:writemode*, where:

*Size* specifies the size of each logical drive. One logical drive of the specified size is created on each array. *Size* can be in any of the following formats:

- A positive integer – specifies the size in MB.
- A percentage – specifies that a percentage of the total space should be used.
- FILL – indicates that all available space on the array should be used.

*Raidlevel* specifies the RAID level for the logical drive. See “Supported settings for RAID controllers” for the list of RAID level settings supported by PRAID for each controller.

*Writemode* is an optional parameter that specifies the write-cache mode for each logical drive. If the write-cache mode cannot be set for a specific configuration, then this parameter is ignored. See “Supported settings for RAID controllers” for the list of write\_cache mode settings supported by PRAID for each RAID controller.

Valid values are:

- ON
- OFF
- AUTO uses the default write-cache mode for the controller. (Recommended for most users.) AUTO is the default value if writemode is not specified.

Logical\_Defaults = 50%:5EE:AUTO

*Logical.num*:

The *Logical.num* parameter specifies the number of logical drives to create and the parameters for each logical drive.

### Description

You can set the array letter where the logical drive is located, logical drive size, RAID level, and write-caching mode for each logical drive. The first logical drive must be labeled *Logical.1*. Additional logical drives are numbered *Logical.2*, *Logical.3*, and so on. You must specify at least one logical drive for each array. The maximum number of drives allowed per array and the maximum total number of logical drives allowed is determined by the specific RAID controller.

Values for this parameter are expressed in the format:

*array:size:raidlevel:writemode* where *array* specifies the array letter, and *size*, *raidlevel*, and *writemode* are as described in “Logical\_Defaults” on page 102.

*Logical.1* = A:50%:0

*Logical.2* = A:50%:5EE

*Logical.3* = B:FILL:1:ON

*Logical.4* = C:4096:AUTO:AUTO

### Supported settings for RAID controllers:

Supported settings for each RAID controller when using PRAID are listed with details about the read policy, write policy, RAID levels, and stripe size.

Table 14 on page 104 lists the supported settings for each RAID controller when using PRAID.

In some cases, when using PRAID, the list of supported settings might differ from the supported settings of the RAID controller. These known cases are indicated in the following table.

**Table 14. Supported settings for each RAID controller when using PRAID.** Bold settings are defaults.

| RAID adapters          | Read policy                                                                                  | Write policy                                                                 | RAID Levels <sup>1</sup>                          | Stripe Size (KB)                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| ServeRAID-B5015        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>                 | [n/a]                                                                        | R1, R5                                            | 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, <b>128</b> , 256, 512, 1024   |
| LSI-IDEal-RAID         | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1                                            | 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096 |
| LSI-MegaRAID-8480      | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50                              | 4, 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128                   |
| LSI-SAS-1078-IR        | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1                                            | [n/a]                                           |
| LSI-SAS-RAID           | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R1E                                       | [n/a]                                           |
| LSI-SCSI-RAID          | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R1                                                | [n/a]                                           |
| ServeRAID-7t           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul>        | RVOLUME, R0, R1, R10, R5                          | 16, 32, <b>64</b>                               |
| ServeRAID-8i           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul>        | RVOLUME, R0, R1, R10, R1E, R5, R50, R5EE, R6, R60 | 16, 32, 64, 128, <b>256</b> , 512, 1024         |
| ServeRAID-8k           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul>        | RVOLUME, R0, R1, R10, R1E, R5, R6                 | 16, 32, 64, 128, <b>256</b> , 512, 1024         |
| ServeRAID-8k-l         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul>        | RVOLUME, R0, R1, R10                              | 16, 32, 64, 128, <b>256</b> , 512, 1024         |
| ServeRAID-8s           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul>        | RVOLUME, R0, R1, R10, R1E, R5, R50, R6            | 16, 32, 64, 128, <b>256</b> , 512, 1024         |
| ServeRAID-BR10ie       | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R1E                                       | [n/a]                                           |
| ServeRAID-BR10il       | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R1E                                       | [n/a]                                           |
| ServeRAID-M1015        | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R10                                       | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b>                            |
| ServeRAID-M1015-R5     | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50                              | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b>                            |
| ServeRAID-M1xxx        | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R10                                       | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b>                            |
| ServeRAID-M1xxx_R5     | [n/a]                                                                                        | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50                              | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b>                            |
| ServeRAID-M5014        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50                              | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128                      |
| ServeRAID-M5014-R6-R60 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60                     | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128                      |
| ServeRAID-M5015        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50                              | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128                      |
| ServeRAID-M5015-R6-R60 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60                     | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128                      |
| ServeRAID-M5025        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50                              | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024      |
| ServeRAID-M5025-R6-R60 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60                     | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024      |
| ServeRAID-M5xxx        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60                     | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024      |



Table 14. Supported settings for each RAID controller when using PRAID (continued). Bold settings are defaults.

| RAID adapters         | Read policy                                                                                                   | Write policy                                                                 | RAID Levels <sup>1</sup>      | Stripe Size (KB)                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| ServeRAID-M51xx       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10                   | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024 |
| ServeRAID-M51xx_R5    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50          | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024 |
| ServeRAID-M51xx_R6    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R6, R60          | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024 |
| ServeRAID-M51xx_R5_R6 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60 | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024 |
| ServeRAID-M5210       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0,R1,R10                     | 8,16,32, <b>64</b>                         |
| ServeRAID-M5210-R5    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60 | 8,16,32, <b>64</b>                         |
| ServeRAID-M5215       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50          | 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024                    |
| ServeRAID-M1215       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> <li>• Write</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10                   | <b>64</b>                                  |
| ServeRAID-M1215-R5    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50          | <b>64</b>                                  |
| ServeRAID-M1210e      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10                   | <b>64</b>                                  |
| ServeRAID-MR10i       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60 | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128                 |
| ServeRAID-MR10il      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60 | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128                 |
| ServeRAID-MR10is      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60 | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024 |
| ServeRAID-MR10k       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60 | 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128, 256, 512, 1024    |
| ServeRAID-MR10M       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ON</li> <li>• OFF</li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> </ul>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• OFF</li> </ul> | R0, R1, R10, R5, R50, R6, R60 | 8, 16, 32, <b>64</b> , 128                 |
| ServeRAID-C100        | [n/a]                                                                                                         | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R10                   | <b>64</b>                                  |
| ServeRAID-C100-R5     | [n/a]                                                                                                         | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R10, R5               | <b>64</b>                                  |
| ServeRAID-C105        | [n/a]                                                                                                         | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1,R10                    | <b>64</b>                                  |
| SAS2004               | [n/a]                                                                                                         | [n/a]                                                                        | R0, R1, R10, R1E              | [n/a]                                      |

1. RAID levels 5E and 5EE support only one logical drive per array.

Default RAID levels are described in “Default RAID levels” on page 106.

**Default RAID levels:** The default RAID level that is applied to a logical drive depends on the number of drives in the array and the controller type. These default values are designed to match the default values of the express configuration method in ServeRAID Manager where applicable. The following table shows the default RAID values that PRAID uses when AUTO is specified for *raidlevel*.

Table 15. Default RAID levels

| Controller             | Drives in array |        |                  |                    |                    |
|------------------------|-----------------|--------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                        | 1               | 2      | 3                | 4                  | 5 or more          |
| ServeRAID-B5015        | [n/a]           | RAID 1 | RAID 5           | RAID 5+Hotspare    | RAID 5+Hotspare    |
| LSI-IDEal-RAID         | [n/a]           | RAID 1 | [n/a]            | [n/a]              | [n/a]              |
| LSI-MegaRAID-8480      | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0+Hotspare    | RAID 0+Hotspare    |
| LSI-SAS-1078-IR        | [n/a]           | RAID 1 | RAID 1+Hotspare  | RAID 1+Hotspare    | RAID 1+Hotspare    |
| LSI-SAS-RAID           | [n/a]           | RAID 1 | RAID 1E+Hotspare | RAID 1E+Hotspare   | RAID 1E+Hotspare   |
| LSI-SCSI-RAID          | [n/a]           | RAID 1 | RAID 1+Hotspare  | RAID 1+Hotspare    | RAID 1+Hotspare    |
| ServeRAID-7t           | RAID 0          | RAID 1 | RAID 5           | RAID 5+Hotspare    | RAID 5+Hotspare    |
| ServeRAID-8i           | VOLUME          | RAID 1 | RAID 5           | RAID 5+Hotspare    | RAID 5+Hotspare    |
| ServeRAID-8k           | VOLUME          | RAID 1 | RAID 5           | RAID 5+Hotspare    | RAID 5+Hotspare    |
| ServeRAID-8k-l         | VOLUME          | RAID 1 | RAID 1+Hotspare  | RAID 10            | RAID 10+Hotspare   |
| ServeRAID-8s           | VOLUME          | RAID 1 | RAID 5           | RAID 5+Hotspare    | RAID 5+Hotspare    |
| ServeRAID-BR10ie       | [n/a]           | RAID 1 | RAID IE          | RAID IE + Hotspare | RAID IE + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-BR10il       | [n/a]           | RAID 1 | RAID IE          | RAID IE + Hotspare | RAID IE + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-M1015        | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M1015-R5     | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M1xxx        | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M1xxx_R5     | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M5014        | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M5014-R6-R60 | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M5015        | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M5015-R6-R60 | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M5025        | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M5025-R6-R60 | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M5xxx        | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M51xx        | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M51xx_R5     | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |
| ServeRAID-M51xx_R6     | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0           | RAID 0 + Hotspare  | RAID 0 + Hotspare  |

Table 15. Default RAID levels (continued)

| Controller            | Drives in array |        |        |                   |                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|--------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                       | 1               | 2      | 3      | 4                 | 5 or more         |
| ServeRAID-M51xx_R5_R6 | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-M5210       | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-M5210-R5    | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-M5215       | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-M1215       | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-M1215-R5    | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-M1210e      | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-MR10i       | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-MR10il      | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-MR10is      | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-MR10k       | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-MR10M       | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-C100        | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-C100-R5     | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| ServeRAID-C105        | RAID 0          | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 0 + Hotspare | RAID 0 + Hotspare |
| SAS2004               | [n/a]           | RAID 0 | RAID 0 | RAID 10           | RAID 10           |

## SAVESTAT.CMD

The **savestat.cmd** utility allows you to store and retrieve up to 21 values to persistent storage.

You can use **savestat.cmd** to return to your place in an installation, even when a reboot is required. This utility is designed to return values that set the *errorlevel* environment variable so that you can branch in a script or batch file based on the result of the utility's execution.

The utility runs in 32- and 64-bit versions of Windows Preinstallation Environment 2.1/3.0, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008.

Because **savestat.cmd** uses the persistent storage capability of **ASU**, the following files must be available in order for the script to work:

- ASU.EXE
- device.cat
- ibm\_mdiss\_server\_os.inf
- savestat.vbs script
- savestat.def

### Usage

The **savestat.cmd** utility that comes with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit has the following command-line syntax:

```

SAVESTAT [/q] /reset
SAVESTAT [/q] /set1=value [.../set2=value ... /set21=value]
SAVESTAT [/q] /getn
SAVESTAT [/q] /validate
SAVESTAT [/q] /signature

```

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Usage                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /setn=value | <p>Saves an integer value, <i>value</i>, to the <i>n</i>th location in persistent-storage memory, where <i>n</i> is an integer from 1–21</p> <p>Return codes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 if successful</li> <li>• 1 if not successful</li> </ul>                                                        | <p>savestat /setn=value</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>n</i> is an integer from 1–21</li> <li>• <i>value</i> is an integer from 0–254</li> </ul> |
| /getn       | <p>Retrieves the value currently set in the <i>n</i>th location in persistent-storage memory, where <i>n</i> is an integer from 1–21.</p> <p>Return codes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value stored at the location specified by <i>n</i>, if successful.</li> <li>• 255 if not successful.</li> </ul> | <p>savestat /getn</p> <p>Where <i>n</i> is an integer from 1–21</p>                                                                                                             |
| /reset      | <p>Resets all persistent-storage memory to zero values.</p> <p>Return codes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 if successful</li> <li>• 1 if not successful</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                         | savestat /reset                                                                                                                                                                 |
| /signature  | <p>Verifies that the persistent storage contains the <b>savestat</b> signature.</p> <p>Return codes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 if storage contains the signature</li> <li>• 1 if storage does not contain the signature</li> </ul>                                                                     | savestat /signature                                                                                                                                                             |
| /validate   | <p>Verifies that the system is supported by <b>savestat</b>.</p> <p>Return codes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 if the system is supported</li> <li>• 1 if the system is not supported</li> </ul>                                                                                                          | savestat /validate                                                                                                                                                              |
| /q          | <p>Invokes the quiet mode. This parameter is optional and can be used with any other <b>savestat</b> parameter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                         | savestat /q /set1=100                                                                                                                                                           |

## Examples

The following examples illustrate savestat utility usage.

| Example            | Description                                                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| savestat /set2=100 | Stores the value 100 in the second persistent-storage memory location |

| Example                                                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre> savestat /get2  if errorlevel 100 goto end if errorlevel 1 goto level1  :level1 call level1.bat  :end </pre> | Retrieves the value of the second persistent-storage memory location and branches in the batch file according to the value returned |

## TKSEARCH.EXE

The Toolkit Search utility (tksearch.exe) can perform the following functions:

- Search for the latest ServerGuide driver sets starting from a given path.
- Search for the latest ServerGuide driver set or sets that supports one or more specified machine types.
- Search for the latest ServerGuide driver set or sets that supports a specified Network Operating System.
- Determine the architecture and type of a Network Operating System.

Two versions of the Toolkit search utility come with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit:

- A 32-bit version for Windows 32-bit operating systems and for Windows Preinstallation Environment (Windows PE) 2.1/3.0 (32-bit).
- An x64 version for Windows x64 operating systems and for Windows Preinstallation Environment (Windows PE) 2.1/3.0 (x64).

## Usage

The syntax of the tksearch.exe command is:

```
tksearch driverpath [/W:n | /WP:nospath | WP:prodspec.ini] [/M:machtype/platform_ID] [/B:filename] [/?]
```

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>driverpath</i>       | The fully qualified directory path to start searching for driver sets. For example: F:\sgdeploy\drvs.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>/W:n</i>             | The preferred version of Windows to device drivers to search for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Windows Server 2000</li> <li>• 1 = Windows Server 2003 (Default)</li> <li>• 2 = Windows 2000 Professional</li> <li>• 3 = Windows XP</li> <li>• 4 = Windows Server 2003 x64</li> </ul> |
| <i>/WP:nospath</i>      | The fully qualified path to directory to start searching for the Windows prodspec.ini file. For example, F:\sgdeploy\os\w23_std                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>/WP:prodspec.ini</i> | The fully qualified path to the Windows prodspec.ini file. For example, F:\sgdeploy\os\w23_std\i386\prodspec.ini                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>/I:machinetype/platform_ID</i> | Limits the search to the specified machine types or platform IDs. To specify multiple machine types or platform IDs use a comma as the delimiter, for example, /I:8853,8854.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>/B:filename</i>                | <p>The name of the batch file in which to place the resulted environment variables.</p> <p>The default is .\DrvSet.bat. Enviroment variables are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TK_NOS_Type - (Win2000,Win2003)</li> <li>• TK_NOS_Arch - (I386,AMD64)</li> <li>• TK_NOS_Arch_Type - (x86,x64)</li> <li>• TK_NOS_DDL_Type - (Win2000Server, Win2003Server, Win2003Serverx64)</li> <li>• TK_NOS_DDL_Path_# - (number of drivers sets found)</li> <li>• TK_NOS_DDL_Path_1 - (corresponding drivers set)</li> <li>• TK_NOS_DDL_Path_2 -(corresponding drivers set) TK_NOS_DDL_Path_3 (corresponding drivers set)</li> </ul> |

## Return codes

To indicate status, the tksearch.exe utility returns the following values:

| Value | Indicates                                    |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|
| 0     | Success: One or more driver libraries found. |
| 1     | Success: Zero driver libraries found.        |
| 2     | Error: Command-line syntax error.            |
| 3     | Error: Writing output batch file.            |
| 4     | Error: Driver path not found.                |
| 5     | Error: NOS not found in specified path.      |
| 6     | Error: General application error.            |

## Examples

The following examples illustrate how to use the utility to search for device drivers:

| Example                                                  | Description                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tksearch f:\sgdeploy\drvs                                | Search all ServerGuide drivers sets regardless of machine type or NOS type.                 |
| tksearch f:\sgdeploy\drvs /W:4                           | Search all ServerGuide drivers sets for Windows Server 2003 x64 regardless of machine type. |
| tksearch f:\sgdeploy\drvs /WP:f:\w2000\i386\prodspec.ini | Search all ServerGuide drivers sets for Windows Server 2000 regardless of machine type.     |

| Example                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tksearch f:\sgdeploy\drvs /M:8853,7978                                     | Search all ServerGuide drivers sets for systems with machine type 8853 and 7978 regardless the NOS type.                                                                                 |
| tksearch f:\sgdeploy\drvs /M:8853 /W:f:\sgdeploy\os\w23_std                | Search all ServerGuide drivers sets for systems with machine type 8853 and Windows 2003 Standard.                                                                                        |
| tksearch f:\sgdeploy\drvs /M:8853,7978 /B:                                 | Search all ServerGuide drivers sets for systems with machine type 8853 and 7978 regardless the NOS type. The search results are saved as environment variables in Batch file drvset.bat. |
| tksearch f:\sgdeploy\drvs /M:8853 /WP:F:\sgdeploy\os\w23_ee /B:drivers.bat | Search all ServerGuide drivers sets for systems with machine type 8853 and Windows 2003 The search results are saved as environment variables in the batch file drivers.bat.             |

---

## UNATTEND.EXE

The `unattend.exe` utility adds device-driver specific information to the Microsoft Windows unattended installation answer file for a deployment scenario.

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit uses the `unattend.exe` utility to dynamically add server-specific device-driver information to the answer file for an unattended installation. The device drivers on the *Lenovo ServerGuide Setup and Installation* CD are already configured for use with this utility.

Two versions of the utility come with the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit:

- A 32-bit version for Windows 32-bit operating systems and for the Windows Preinstallation Environment (Windows PE) 2.1/3.0 (32-bit)
- A 64-bit version for Windows x64 operating systems and for Windows PE 2.1/3.0 (x64).

The `unattend.exe` utility processes three types of device drivers:

- Text mode device drivers
- Plug-and-play device drivers
- Executable device drivers

The **`unattend`** command adds the device-driver information to the answer file in one or more locations, depending on the type of device driver:

### Text mode

Text mode device-driver information is added to the [MassStorageDevices] and [OemBootFiles] sections. Entries are not duplicated, and existing entries are not changed.

### Hardware abstraction layer (HAL)

HAL device-driver information is assigned to the ComputerType keyword in the [Unattended] section. Any value previously assigned to this keyword is overwritten.

## Plug and Play

The `OemPnPDriversPath` keyword in the `[Unattended]` section is set to the path to the PnP device driver directory. Any value previously assigned to this keyword is overwritten.

## Executable

The executable device-driver information is added to the `[GUIRunOnce]` section. Existing entries are not changed.

## Path to the \$oem\$ directory

The `OemFilesPath` keyword in the `[Unattended]` section is set to the path to the \$oem\$ directory. Any value previously assigned to this keyword is overwritten.

For text mode device drivers, the `unattend.exe` utility uses the information in the `hwdetect.ini` file and the `txtsetup.oem` file (located in the `\$oem$\textmode` directory of the target server) to add the text mode device driver information to the answer file. This utility also adds the Microsoft retail text mode device drivers using information specified in the `txtsetup.sif` file from the `i386` directory of the Windows operating-system installation source files.

For plug-and-play and executable device drivers, the `unattend.exe` utility uses information from the `hwdetect.ini` file (the output of the `hwdetect.exe` utility) and the `drvinfo.ini` file in each device-driver directory in the target server to determine the device drivers to add to the answer file. Device drivers that are not supported on the target server are deleted from the device drivers directory.

## Usage

The `unattend.exe` utility has the following command-line syntax:

```
unattend [/?] <file_name|/U:file /D:path /H:file /I:path> [/U:file] [/D:path]
[/H:file_name] [/I:path] [/S:drive] [/C] [/T] [/P] [/E] [/V:n]
```

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>/?</code>        | Displays all parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>file_name</code> | Specifies a fully qualified path and file name for the <code>unattend.ini</code> file that contains command-line parameters for the <code>unattend.exe</code> utility. You can put parameters in this file instead of typing them all on the command line, which is useful for long command lines that exceed the limit of 127 characters.<br><ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Any settings for the <code>/U</code>, <code>/D</code>, <code>/H</code>, or <code>/I</code> parameters you place on the command line will override settings in the <code>unattend.ini</code> file.</li><li>If you do not specify a setting for <code>filename</code>, you must specify the <code>/U</code>, <code>/D</code>, <code>/H</code>, and <code>/I</code> parameters on the command line.</li></ol> |
| <code>/U:file</code>   | Specifies a fully qualified path and file name for the answer file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>/D:path</code>   | Specifies a fully qualified path to the device drivers directory in the target server. If <code>path</code> does not include <code>\$oem\$</code> , you must use the <code>/T</code> parameter to process text mode device drivers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>/H:file</code>   | Specifies a fully qualified path and file name for the <code>hwdetect.ini</code> file that was created by the <code>hwdetect.exe</code> utility.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>/I:path</code>   | Specifies a fully qualified path to the <code>i386</code> directory in the target server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>/S:drive</code>  | Specifies the drive letter on the target server to which the operating system is being installed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>/C</code>        | Creates a default <code>unattend.ini</code> file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /T           | Causes the unattend.exe utility to add only the text mode device-driver information to the answer file.                                                                                                                                      |
| /P           | Causes the unattend.exe utility to add only the plug-and-play device driver information to the answer file.                                                                                                                                  |
| /E           | Causes the unattend.exe utility to add only the executable device driver information to the answer file.                                                                                                                                     |
| /V: <i>n</i> | Specifies the verbose level used to report status during the deployment process. Valid values for <i>n</i> are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - quiet mode</li> <li>• 3 - default</li> <li>• 5 - maximum information</li> </ul> |

## Return codes

The unattend.exe utility returns the following values to indicate status:

| Value | Description                              |
|-------|------------------------------------------|
| 0     | Success                                  |
| 1     | Syntax error                             |
| 2     | Program error                            |
| 3     | Destination is read-only                 |
| 4     | No device-driver information files found |

## Examples

The following examples illustrate how to use the unattend.exe utility.

| Example                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| unattend /U:c:\unattend.txt /D:c:\w2\%oem%\\$1\drv /H:c:\hwdetect.ini /I:c:\i386     | Adds plug-and-play and executable device drivers from c:\w2\%oem%\\$1\drv and the text mode device drivers from c:\w2\%oem%\textmode to the answer file and deletes device drivers not specific to the target server. |
| unattend /U:C:\unattend.txt /D:c:\w2\%oem%\textmode /H:c:\hwdetect.ini /I:c:\i386 /T | Adds only the text mode device drivers from the c:\w2\%oem%\textmode directory to the answer file.                                                                                                                    |

## UNATTEND.INI

The unattend.ini file contains all required parameters for the unattend.exe utility in a single file. Parameters specified on the command line will override settings in this file.

The unattend.ini file contains two sections, called [Unattend] and [GUIRunOnce]. The [Unattend] section contains variables that you can set instead of providing command-line parameters. The [GUIRunOnce] section enables you to specify a set of commands to run on the target server after the operating system is installed. These commands can run either before the executable device drivers are installed or after they are completed.

None of the commands can cause the server to restart (reboot).

Run commands that require user interaction after the executable device drivers are installed.

The `unattend.ini` file can contain the following variables:

| Variable name                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[Unattend] section</b>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Drivers Path                    | Specifies a fully qualified path to the device-drivers directory in the target server. If <code>\$oem\$</code> is not in the path, you must use the <code>/T</code> parameter to process text mode device drivers.                                                                                                                            |
| Executable                      | Causes the <code>unattend.exe</code> utility to add only the executable device driver information to the answer file. Valid values are <code>True</code> and <code>False</code> .                                                                                                                                                             |
| HWDetectIni                     | Specifies a fully qualified path and file name for the <code>hwdetect.ini</code> file that was created by the <code>hwdetect.exe</code> utility.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| I386 Path                       | Specifies a fully qualified path to the <code>i386</code> directory in the target server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| PnP                             | Causes the <code>unattend.exe</code> utility to add only the plug-and-play device driver information to the answer file. Valid values are <code>True</code> and <code>False</code> .                                                                                                                                                          |
| System Drive                    | Specifies the drive letter on the target server to which the operating system is being installed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Textmode                        | Causes the <code>unattend.exe</code> utility to add only the text mode device driver information to the answer file. Valid values are <code>True</code> and <code>False</code> .                                                                                                                                                              |
| UnattendTxt                     | Specifies a fully qualified path and file name for the answer file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Verbose Level                   | Specifies the verbose level used to report status during the deployment process. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 - quiet mode</li> <li>• 3 - default</li> <li>• 5 - maximum information</li> </ul>                                                                                                               |
| <b>[GUIRunOnce] section</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>name_Command</i>             | Specifies the <i>name</i> of the command to run.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>name_Supported_Systems</i>   | The <i>name</i> value specifies the servers on which to run the command. This value can be either <code>All</code> , <code>None</code> , or a comma-delimited list of server machine types or platform IDs. You cannot use both <i>name_Supported_Systems</i> and <i>name_Unsupported_Systems</i> in the same <code>unattend.ini</code> file. |
| <i>name_Unsupported_Systems</i> | Specifies the servers on which not to run the command, <i>name</i> . This value must be a comma-delimited list of server machine types or platform IDs. You cannot use both <i>name_Supported_Systems</i> and <i>name_Unsupported_Systems</i> in the same <code>unattend.ini</code> file.                                                     |
| After Drivers                   | Specifies a comma-delimited list of commands to run after the executable device drivers are installed. Each command must have a <i>name_Command</i> variable and either a <i>name_Supported_Systems</i> or <i>name_Unsupported_Systems</i> variable defined.                                                                                  |
| Before Drivers                  | Specifies a comma-delimited list of commands to run before the executable device drivers are installed. Each command must have a <i>name_Command</i> variable and either a <i>name_Supported_Systems</i> or <i>name_Unsupported_Systems</i> variable defined.                                                                                 |

The following are examples of contents in the `unattend.ini` file:

| Example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>[Unattend] UnattendTxt=c:\unattend.txt Drivers Path=c:\w2\%oem%\\$1\drv HWDetectIni=c:\hwdetect.ini I386 Path=c:\i386 System Drive= Textmode= PnP= Executable= Verbose Level=</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Adds plug-and-play device drivers from c:\w2\%oem%\\$1\drv and text mode device drivers from c:\w2\%oem%\textmode to the answer file and deletes device drivers not specific to the target server.</p>                                                                                                                                                      |
| <pre>[Unattend] UnattendTxt=c:\unattend.txt Drivers Path=c:\w2\%oem%\textmode HWDetectIni=c:\hwdetect.ini I386 Path=c:\i386 System Drive= Textmode=True PnP= Executable= Verbose Level=</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>Adds only the text mode device drivers from c:\w2\%oem%\textmode directory to the answer file.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <pre>[Unattend] UnattendTxt=c:\unattend.txt Drivers Path=c:\w2\%oem%\\$1\drv HWDetectIni=c:\hwdetect.ini I386 Path=c:\i386 System Drive= Textmode= PnP= Executable= Verbose Level=  [GUIRunOnce] Before Drivers=LaunchIt,MoveIt After Drivers=DeleteIt,FinishIt  LaunchIt_Command="CMD.EXE /C c:\RunMe.exe" LaunchIt_Supported_Systems=All  MoveIt_Command="CMD.EXE /C Move c:\WinInst\Readme.htm c:\\" MoveIt_Supported_Systems=8676,8870  DeleteIt_Command="CMD.EXE /C RMDIR c:\WinInst /q" DeleteIt_Unsupported_Systems=8870  FinishIt_Command="CMD.EXE /C c:\ShowMsg.exe" FinishIt_Supported_Systems=All</pre> | <p>Adds the plug-and-play device drivers and executable device drivers from c:\w2\%oem%\\$1\drv and the text mode device drivers from c:\w2\%oem%\textmode to the answer file, deletes device drivers not specific to the target server, and runs some specific commands both before and after executable device drivers are installed on specific servers</p> |

## VALRAID

VALRAID is a utility program that can be used to validate policy files against inventory files generated by the INVRAID utility.

VALRAID has two modes of operation:

- **Simulation mode** - simulates the effect a policy file would have on a controller.
- **Check mode** - determines whether the policy file matches the configuration represented in the inventory file.

## Simulation mode

Used in simulation mode, VALRAID simulates the effect that a policy file would have on a RAID configuration if it were applied using the PRAID utility, which makes it useful for creating PRAID policy files. The policy files can be tested without running PRAID on the target system.

## Check mode

Used in check mode, VALRAID determines whether the policy file specified matches the RAID configuration represented in the inventory file. This capability can be used in OS deployment scripts to skip the RAID configuration step if the controller is already configured with the required RAID configuration and thus avoiding an extra reboot before installing the OS. VALRAID will set the return code = 20 to indicate that the policy file does not match the configuration represented by the inventory file.

## Usage

The two modes of operation share most parameters, but the syntax is mode-specific.

The simulation mode syntax is:

```
valraid /ini:input_inventory_file /inp:input_policy_file  
/outi:output_inventory_file /outp:output_policy_file  
/raid:/inifiles
```

The check mode syntax is:

```
valraid /c /ini:input_inventory_file /inp:input_policy_file /raid:/inifiles
```

Table 16. VALRAID parameters

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Example                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>/ini:input_inventory_file</i>   | Specifies the input inventory file. To generate the inventory file, run INVRAID against a target system.                                                                                                                                                                                                | valraid<br>/ini:myfile.inv<br>/inp:policy.ini<br>/outi:newfile.inv<br>/outp:newpolicy.ini<br>/raid:/inifiles |
| <i>/inp:input_policy_file</i>      | Specifies the input policy file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | valraid<br>/ini:myfile.inv<br>/inp:policy.ini<br>/outi:newfile.inv<br>/outp:newpolicy.ini<br>/raid:/inifiles |
| <i>/outi:output_inventory_file</i> | Specifies the file name for the output inventory file. This inventory file represents the RAID configuration that results from using the PRAID utility to apply <i>input_policy_file</i> to the system described in <i>input_inventory_file</i> .<br><br>This option is valid only for simulation mode. | valraid<br>/ini:myfile.inv<br>/inp:policy.ini<br>/outi:newfile.inv<br>/outp:newpolicy.ini<br>/raid:/inifiles |

Table 16. VALRAID parameters (continued)

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                              | Example                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>/outp:output_policy_file</i> | Specifies the file name for the output policy file. This file can be applied to a target system by using the PRAID utility.<br><br>This option is valid only for simulation mode.        | valraid<br>/ini:myfile.inv<br>/inp:policy.ini<br>/outi:newfile.inv<br>/outp:newpolicy.ini<br>/raid:/inifiles |
| <i>/raid:inifiles</i>           | Specifies the directory that contains the RAID configuration .ini files.<br><br>The default is /opt/ibm/sgtk/<br>sgdeploy/sgtklinux/.data/valraid                                        | valraid<br>/ini:myfile.inv<br>/inp:policy.ini<br>/outi:newfile.inv<br>/outp:newpolicy.ini<br>/raid:/inifiles |
| <i>/c</i>                       | Specifies check mode to compare the configuration from <i>input_inventory_file</i> to the configuration represented in <i>input_policy_file</i> .<br><br>The default is simulation mode. | valraid /c<br>/ini:myfile.inv<br>/inp:policy.ini<br>/raid:inifiles                                           |

## Return codes

VALRAID uses the following return codes:

- 0 – Success
- 1 – Error parsing input policy file
- 2 – Error parsing input inventory file
- 3 – Controller is not supported
- 4 – Raid level is not supported
- 5 – Stripesize is not supported
- 6 – Number of arrays not supported
- 7 – Number of drives in array not supported
- 8 – Number of logical volumes in array is not supported
- 9 – Not enough drives to create hotspare
- 10 – Not enough drives of the same size
- 11 – Error opening input policy file
- 12 – Error opening input inventory file
- 13 – Error opening output inventory file
- 14 – Error writing to output inventory file
- 15 – Error opening output policy file
- 16 – Error writing output policy file
- 17 – Partial drive sizing not supported
- 18 – Command line syntax error
- 19 – No policy match
- 20 – Controller not configured, does not match policy file



---

## Appendix C. Incorporating the Scripting Toolkit with your existing process

To incorporate Scripting Toolkit procedures into an existing deployment process, use the HWDetect.EXE utility to determine if the combined process is being executed on hardware supported by the Scripting Toolkit.

You can then add appropriate branches in the batch files to use either the existing process or the Scripting Toolkit process.

For example, you might use the /s option of HWDetect.EXE to determine if the current system is an Lenovo eServer, xSeries, or BladeCenter server:

```
hwdetect.exe /s
if errorlevel 1 goto NONLenovo
if errorlevel 0 goto Lenovo

:NONLenovo
rem Perform non-Lenovo equipment specific processing here.

:Lenovo
rem Perform Lenovo eServer or xSeries equipment specific processing here.
```





---

## Appendix D. Hints and tips

Learn about known problems and limitations, best practices, and hints and tips for using the Toolkit.

---

### Building a customized installation image with a RAID adapter driver

This section describes how to build a customized installation image with an additional RAID adapter driver.

By adding a RAID adapter driver to Windows PE and Windows installation, you can build an OS installation image for your server. Follow these steps to add components:

1. Set up the source server, making sure to add files to the source tree. See "About adding files to the source tree."
2. Add RAID adapter driver to Windows PE. See "Adding Windows PE drivers."
3. Add RAID adapter driver to Windows installation. See "Adding device drivers to Windows installations."
4. Customize installation scenarios and create image. See "About customizing Windows installation scenarios."

---

### Using UXSPi to download updates

This section describes how to acquire firmware and driver updates for your Lenovo servers by using the graphical user interface (GUI) of the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer (UXSPi).

#### About this task

For more information about using UXSPi, refer to the *Lenovo UpdateXpress System Pack Installer User's Guide* (lnvg\_y\_utl\_uxspi\_x.xx\_anyos\_noarch), located in the sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\docs\uxspi\ folder in the location where you installed the Lenovo ServerGuide Scripting ToolkitWindows Edition.

#### Procedure

To acquire driver and firmware updates for your system by using UXSPi in the GUI mode, follow these instructions:

1. Go to the location where you installed the ServerGuide Scripting ToolkitWindows Edition and navigate to the sgdeploy\updates\uxsp directory.
2. Start UXSPi by double-clicking the lnvg\_y\_utl\_uxspi\_x.xx\_winsrvr\_32-64.exe executable file. The main UXSPi window opens.
3. Click **Next** to proceed to the Select Command window.
4. Select **Create a repository of updates**, and click **Next**.
5. Follow the instructions in the wizard to download the latest UXSPs or firmware updates.

---

## Installing an operating system on a multi-adapter system

This section describes the special considerations for installing an operating system on a multi-adapter system.

When you perform a Windows installation the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows edition attempts to install Windows to the first disk on the system presented by the diskpart command line utility.

Due to limitations of the system, when multiple storage adapters are present on the system, the first disk presented by the diskpart utility is not always the first disk on the system.

You can control what disk the operating system is installed to by using the *TK\_Partition\_DiskNum* variable in the Partitioning section of the *SGTKWinPE.ini* settings file. To determine the value for the disk you want to install to, complete RAID configuration and then run the utility *GetDiskData.cmd* to determine the available disks.

When a system contains a Fibre HBA that has been configured with a logical drive mapped to Logical Unit Number (LUN) 0, the Toolkit uses this drive as the boot device. Therefore, the Toolkit will fail if a different drive is selected for the Windows installation. If you want to install to a different drive, disable the BIOS for the HBA before beginning your deployment.

---

## Adding additional software components for installation post first Autologin

This section describes how to add additional software components for installation after the first Autologin.

By adding the software applications to the Scripting Toolkit and editing the custom post-OS installation script, you can add software components to your server as part of the post-OS installation stage. To add components, follow these steps:

1. Add the software application files to *sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\Scripts\Custom*. All of the files in this directory are copied to the installation image.
2. Add the commands to invoke the software application files to *sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\Scripts\Custom\CustomPostInstall.cmd*.

**Note:** This procedure is not suitable for use with interactive applications that require additional user input. Attempting to install applications that require user interaction can cause the post-OS installation stage to hang while waiting for user input.

---

## Configuring USB keys for deployment

This section describes how to create a bootable Windows PE USB key for any ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition deployment.

### Before you begin

Configuring a USB key for a Toolkit deployment requires the following:

- A system running one of the following Windows sessions:
  - Windows Vista

- Windows Server 2008
- Windows 7
- Windows Server 2008 R2
- Windows 2.1 PE
- Windows 3.0 PE
- Windows 4.0 PE
- A USB key with a storage capacity at least 64 MB larger than your Windows PE image.

## About this task

To configure your USB key for deployment, follow this procedure:

### Procedure

1. Insert your USB key in the system.
2. Open a command prompt.
3. Use the **diskpart.exe** command to format the USB key as a single FAT32 partition spanning the entire key, and set the partition to active, as shown in the following example:

```
diskpart
select disk 1
clean
create partition primary
select partition 1
active
format fs=fat32
assign
exit
```

### Results

When the USB key has been formatted, you can copy the Toolkit image files to the USB key for deployment. After you format a USB key for Toolkit deployments, you can replace the deployment images on the key and use it for subsequent deployments without reformatting it.

---

## Booting from a USB key

To boot from a USB key, the key must be configured for Toolkit deployment. For more information about configuring a USB key for deployments, see: “Configuring USB keys for deployment” on page 27.

To boot from a USB key, use the Boot Menu program as follows:

1. Reboot the server.
2. When prompted, press F12 to enter the setup menu.
3. Select the USB device from which to boot.

For more information on booting from a USB key, consult the documentation for your system.

---

## Configuring ServeRAID-SCSI controllers and 64-bit operating systems

This section describes the steps required to perform RAID configuration on ServeRAID-SCSI controllers in conjunction with the installation of a supported 64-bit operating system.

ServeRAID-SCSI controllers use the ipssend utility to perform RAID configuration. This utility is not supported for 64-bit versions of Windows Preinstallation Environment. Therefore, when you combine RAID configuration of affected controllers with the installation of a supported 64-bit operating system, you must follow the steps described in the following topics to create separate pieces of media for RAID configuration and operating system installation.

The following RAID controllers use the ipssend utility and are therefore affected by this limitation:

- ServeRAID 4H
- ServeRAID 4Lx
- ServeRAID 4Mx
- ServeRAID 5i
- ServeRAID 6i/6i+
- ServeRAID 6M
- ServeRAID 7k

### Installing Windows Server 2008 x64 locally with ServeRAID-SCSI configuration

#### Before you begin

To perform this task, you need:

- Either two blank DVDs, or one blank CD and one blank DVD
- A source server with a properly configured source tree
- Media creation software and a DVD R/W drive

#### Procedure

1. Because the ipssend utility is not supported under Windows PE, you must create two separate pieces of configuration media:
  - a. RAID configuration media, which can be either a DVD or a CD, created using Windows PE x86.
  - b. Operating system installation media, which must be a DVD created using Windows PE x64.
2. Create the RAID configuration disc.
  - a. Label the disc and insert it into the appropriate R/W drive on the source server.
  - b. Open a command window and change directory to sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE.
  - c. Enter the following command:

```
SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Local\Raid_Config_Only_x86.ini
```

The ISO image of the RAID configuration disc is created at  
sgdeploy\WinPE\_ScenarioOutput\Local\_RAID\_Config\_Only\_x86\WinPE\_x86.iso,

and the media creation software is started. Follow the instructions in your media creation software to create a disc using the ISO image.

3. Create the Windows 2008 x64 deployment disc.
  - a. Customize the unattend file: sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\AnswerFiles\win2008\_x64\_EE.xml
  - b. Label the DVD and insert it in the drive.
  - c. From the sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE directory, issue the following command:  
SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Local\Windows\_version.ini

Where *Windows\_version* is the .ini file that corresponds to the version of Windows Server 2008 that you are installing, as shown below:

Table 17. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions

| Version                                                    | INI file                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 x64 DataCenter Edition                 | Win2008_x64_DE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Enterprise Edition                 | Win2008_x64_EE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Standard Edition                   | Win2008_x64_EE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Web Edition                        | Win2008_x64_WE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V DataCenter Edition | Win2008_x64_DE_no_hv.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | Win2008_x64_EE_no_hv.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | Win2008_x64_SE_no_hv.ini |

The ISO image is created in the location that corresponds to the version of Windows Server 2008 you are installing, as shown below.

Table 18. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions

| Version                                                    | INI file                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 x64 DataCenter Edition                 | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_DE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Enterprise Edition                 | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_EE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Standard Edition                   | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_SE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Web Edition                        | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_WE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V DataCenter Edition | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_DE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_EE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Local_Win2008_x64_SE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |

The media creation software is started. Follow the instructions in your media creation software to create a disc using the ISO image.

4. Complete the deployment.

- a. Perform RAID configuration by booting the target server from the RAID configuration disc you created. When the RAID configuration is complete, the target server restarts.
- b. After the restart, remove the RAID configuration disc and boot the target system from the operating system installation disc you created to complete the deployment.

## Installing Windows Server 2008 x64 over a network with ServeRAID-SCSI configuration

This topic provides prerequisites for installing Windows Server 2008 x64 over a network with ServeRAID-SCSI configuration and the procedure for the installation.

### Before you begin

To perform this task, you need:

- Two blank DVDs or CDs
- A source server with:
  - a properly configured source tree
  - media creation software
  - a drive capable of writing CDs or DVDs
- Network connectivity between the source and target servers

### Procedure

1. Because the ipssend utility is not supported under Windows PE x64, you must create two separate pieces of configuration media:
  - a. A RAID configuration disc, which can be either a DVD or a CD, created using Windows PE x86.
  - b. An operating system installation disc, which can be either a DVD or a CD, created using Windows PE x64.
2. Create the RAID configuration disc.
  - a. Label the disc and insert it into the appropriate R/W drive on the source server.
  - b. Open a command window and change directory to sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE.
  - c. Enter the following command:
 

```
SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Network\Raid_Config_Only_x86.ini
```

The ISO image of the RAID configuration disc is created at: sgdeploy\WinPE\_ScenarioOutput\Network\_RAID\_Config\_Only\_x86\WinPE\_x86.iso, and the media creation software is started. Follow the instructions in your media creation software to create a disc using the ISO image.

3. Create the Windows Server 2008 x64 deployment disc.
  - a. Customize the unattend file: sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\AnswerFiles\win2008\_x64\_EE.xml.
  - b. Label the DVD and insert it into the drive.
  - c. From the sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE directory, issue the following command:
 

```
SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Network\Windows_version.ini
```

Where *Windows\_version* is the .ini file corresponding to the version of Windows Server 2008 you are installing, as shown below:

Table 19. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions

| Version                                                    | INI file                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 x64 DataCenter Edition                 | Win2008_x64_DE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Enterprise Edition                 | Win2008_x64_EE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Standard Edition                   | Win2008_x64_EE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Web Edition                        | Win2008_x64_WE.ini       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V DataCenter Edition | Win2008_x64_DE_no_hv.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | Win2008_x64_EE_no_hv.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | Win2008_x64_SE_no_hv.ini |

The ISO image is created in the location that corresponds to the version of Windows Server 2008 that you are installing, as shown below.

Table 20. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions

| Version                                                    | INI file                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 x64 DataCenter Edition                 | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_DE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Enterprise Edition                 | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_EE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Standard Edition                   | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_SE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Web Edition                        | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_WE\WinPE_x64.iso       |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V DataCenter Edition | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_DE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V Enterprise Edition | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_EE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 without Hyper-V Standard Edition   | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_SE_no_hv\WinPE_x64.iso |

The media creation software is started. Follow the instructions in your media creation software to create a disc using the ISO image.

4. Complete the deployment
  - a. Perform RAID configuration by booting the target server from the RAID configuration disc you created. When the RAID configuration is complete, the target server will restart.
  - b. After the restart, remove the RAID configuration disc and boot the target system from the operating system installation disc you created to complete the deployment.



## Network installation of Windows Server 2008 x64 with ServeRAID-SCSI configuration using a USB key

This topic provides prerequisites for installing Windows Server 2008 x64 with ServeRAID-SCSI configuration using a USB key and the procedure for the installation.

### Before you begin

To perform this task, you need:

- A USB key with a bootable WinPE image
- A source server with a properly configured source tree

### Procedure

1. Because the ipssend utility is not supported under Windows PE x64, you must create two separate sets of deployment files:
  - a. RAID configuration files, created using Windows PE x86
  - b. Operating system installation files, created using Windows PE x64
2. Create the RAID configuration files.
  - a. Open a command window and change directory to sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE.
  - b. Enter the following command:  
`SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Network\Raid_Config_Only_x86.ini`

The RAID configuration files created at: sgdeploy\WinPE\_ScenarioOutput\Network\_RAID\_Config\_Only\_x86\WinPE\_x86.iso

3. Create the Windows Server 2008 x64 deployment disc.
  - a. Customize the unattend file: sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\AnswerFiles\win2008x64.txt.
  - b. Label the DVD and insert it into the drive.
  - c. From the sgshare\sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE directory, issue the following command:  
`SGTKWinPE.cmd ScenarioINIs\Network\Windows_version.ini`

Where *Windows\_version* is the .ini file corresponding to the version of Windows Server 2008 you are installing, as shown below:

Table 21. INI file names for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions

| Version                                    | INI file           |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Enterprise Edition | Win2008_x64_EE.ini |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Standard Edition   | Win2008_x64_SE.ini |

The ISO image is created in the location corresponding to the version of Windows Server 2008 that you are installing, as shown below.

Table 22. ISO file locations for Windows Server 2008 x64 versions

| Version                                    | ISO file location                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Enterprise Edition | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_EE\WinPE_x64.iso |
| Windows Server 2008 x64 Standard Edition   | sgdeploy\WinPE_ScenarioOutput\Network_Win2008_x64_SE\WinPE_x64.iso |



The media creation software is started. Follow the instructions in your media creation software to create a disc using the ISO image.

4. Complete the deployment
  - a. Copy the RAID configuration and operating system deployment files from the locations above.
  - b. Boot the target server by using the USB key and follow the on-screen prompts to complete the deployment.

## Installing Windows remotely

This section explains how to perform an unattended remote installation of Windows by using an RSA II adapter, Integrated Management Module (IMM), BladeCenter Management Module, or BladeCenter Advanced Management Module.

### Before you begin

To perform this task you will need:

- An ISO image or a physical CD or DVD created according to the instructions in the previous sections for local and network unattended installation scenarios for Windows.
- Network connectivity to the Remote Supervisor Adapter II, Integrated Management Module, BladeCenter Management Module, or BladeCenter Advanced Management Module from the source system.
- A properly configured browser on the source system:
  - Ensure that the Java plug-in is installed. The control panel will reflect a Java Control Panel icon if a proper plug-in is installed. In addition, the Java plug-in may require that browser caching be disabled for the remote interface to work properly.
  - Disable pop-up blocking in the web browser on the source server.
- For network deployment scenarios, you must have:
  - A source system that contains a properly set up source tree. (See “Setting up the source server” on page 4.)
  - Network connectivity from the target server to the source system shared directory.

### Note:

- For Windows Server 2008 installations, ISO images are not supported. You must use a physical CD or DVD.
- Network deployment scenarios take significantly less time than local deployments.
- Make sure that no disc is present in the CD or DVD-ROM drive of your target server.
- If you encounter problems, try updating the RSA II, IMM, MM, or AMM firmware to the latest level.

### About this task

To deploy your installation image through RSA II, MM, or AMM, use the following steps:

## Procedure

1. Open a web browser on the source system.
2. Log in to the adapter with your user ID and password, and select a timeout value for your session. Unless you select **no timeout**, your remote session might time out before your deployment is complete.
3. Click **Continue** to proceed to the task menu.
4. From the task menu, select **Remote Control**.
5. Click the appropriate link or button to start a remote control session. Your remote control session opens in a new window. If the new window does not open, make sure all popup blockers are disabled, and retry. If the Remote Disk and Remote Console sections do not appear in the window within a few minutes, try clicking in the window. If they still fail to load, check to make sure the Java plug-in is installed.
6. For the MM and AMM, select the desired target blade in both the **Media Tray** and **KVM Owner** lists.
7. Select your deployment media in the **Available Resources** box.
  - For a CD or DVD, select the drive containing your disc, then add it the list of resources by clicking the >> box.
  - For an image, click **Select Image**, click the >> box, then browse to your image file. Select the image file, and click **Open**.
8. Select the deployment media again in the **Selected Resources** box.
9. Select **Write Protect**.
10. Click the **Mount** button to mount the disc or image.
11. Reboot the target system.
12. When the target system reboots it will load the deployment media. Use the interactive Remote Console video window to respond to any prompts. If you are performing the RAID configuration only portion of a Windows Server 2008 x64 deployment, the target server will restart automatically. When it does, wait for Windows PE to exit completely and then unmount the drive to "eject" the deployment media. Then select your media again as above and proceed with the installation.
13. The Network Operating System Installation instructions prompt will be displayed and explain how to continue to the unattended portion of the operating system installation.
14. Press a key to reboot the system.
15. After Windows PE has exited completely and the target server is booting, unmount the drive to eject the deployment media. The target server boots from the hard disk to continue the operating system deployment. You can monitor progress through the Remote Console.

## Setting up the source server

This section describes the steps required to set up the source server for the Toolkit.

After you have installed the Toolkit, you must complete the following steps before using the source server:

- Add files to the source tree.
- Provide or update the Windows answer file.
- To perform network installations, you must also complete these steps:
  - Share the Toolkit folder. For example: C:\sgshare.
  - Create a user ID and password with access to the Toolkit folder. The Toolkit uses the default value of sgtk0c1nt for both ID and password. If you choose

to use a different ID and password, you must change the ID and password values in the Network Settings section of the Toolkit Settings .ini file.

- If the deployment scenarios will be built on a different system from the source server, the required System Enablement Packs (SEPs) must be installed on the source server before you perform a deployment. For more information about SEPs, see Chapter 5, “Downloading and installing System Enablement Packs (SEPs),” on page 57.

**Attention:** A fully automated ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit CD, DVD, or USB solution has the ability to re-partition and reformat a system without warning. For best results, to avoid accidental loss of data, remove the CD, DVD, or USB key from the system boot order on the source server as soon as it is no longer required.

## Source server default settings

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition comes configured to use a set of defaults for access to the source server. If you do not want to use these defaults, you must change them in the .ini files used by the Toolkit, located in the sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\ScenarioINIs directory.

The Toolkit uses the following default settings:

- Server name: sgtksrv
- Shared directory name: sgshare
- User ID and password: sgtk0clnt

These settings are only necessary for network share deployments. For more information about changing these settings, see “Customizing source server settings” on page 17.

## Customizing source server settings

This section describes the variables used by the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition and explains how to customize them for your server.

The ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit, Windows Edition uses variables to set the following source server attributes:

- Server name
- Shared folder name
- User ID and password
- Network share drive assignment

These values are located in the [Network Share Settings] portion of the .ini files used by the Toolkit.

Even if you accept the other defaults as part of the installation, it might be necessary to change the server name variable to match your server.

The Toolkit also uses variables to set the following TCP/IP configuration attributes:

- DHCP
- Client IP address and subnet mask
- Gateway address
- Windows PE firewall

These values are located in the [Network TCP/IP Settings] section of the .ini files used by the Toolkit.

The default value for DHCP is Yes, indicating that the Toolkit will use DHCP to obtain IP addresses. If you use the default value for DHCP, it is not necessary to modify any of the other IP address variables. If you choose to use static addresses, you must check the other IP address variables to ensure that they are appropriate for your network configuration.

For more information about these variables, see the appropriate sections in Table 3 on page 42.

#### SGTKWinPE user settings:

The information in this section is provided to help you customize the image produced by the **SGTKWinPE.cmd** command.

The SGTKWinPE settings .ini file provides input to the SGTKWinPE.cmd file that controls which options and processes of the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit are turned on or off. This allows you to create a wide array of Windows PE solutions, for example, a default image from Microsoft that will simply boot to a command prompt, a DVD for local deployment, or a CD for network deployment.

The Toolkit provides example SGTKWinPE settings .ini files for deploying each supported operating system for both local and network deployments in the sgdeploy\SGTKWinPE\ScenarioINIs directory. For best results, before modifying these files or any other Toolkit files, create backup copies of the files you are modifying.

Table 3 on page 42 describes the user definable parameters in the .ini files used by SGTKWinPE.cmd.

**Note:** Note that while some examples are broken across multiple lines for formatting reasons, when using these settings, you must include all the information for each variable on a single line.

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTKWinPE.cmd

| Setting                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>[SGTKWinPE Build Settings]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| TK_Build_ScenarioOutputDirectory  | Specifies the name of the directory to build the scenario in. Multiple scenarios of the same type can be maintained by changing this value at the start of each build, for example by appending a number.<br><br>Default: blank                                 |
| TK_Build_WinPE_Arch_Type          | The architecture of the Windows PE image to create.<br><br>Valid values are: x86, x64<br><br>Default:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• x86 for Windows Server 2008 x86 deployments</li> <li>• x64 for Windows Server 2008 x64 deployments</li> </ul> |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTKWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Build_WinPEPackages              | <p>Lists additional packages to install to the Windows PE image through the <b>peimg /install=pckg</b> command. The Toolkit will automatically install the following packages: *Scripting*, *MDAC*, *WMI*.</p> <p>Valid values are described in the Advanced Installation Kit documentation.</p> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                           |
| TK_Build_PEImgPrep                  | <p>Reduces the size of the Windows PE image by removing packages that are not installed from the image to reduce the size of the image.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: No</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting applies only to the Automated Installation Kit (AIK) for Windows Vista SP1 and Windows Server 2008. If you are using the AIK for Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2, this setting is ignored.</p> |
| TK_Build_ForceWinPEBoot             | <p>Forces the Windows PE CD or DVD to boot without prompting when a file system is present.</p> <p>Ordinarily, when a file system is present when Windows PE boots, it prompts for user input and allows 8 seconds for the the user to press a key. The ForceWinPEBoot option disables this feature and forces the Windows PE CD or DVD to always boot.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                 |
| TK_Build_InstallWinPEDrivers        | <p>Installs the Lenovo Windows PE driver set as part of the Windows PE image.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| TK_Build_EnableSGToolkitEnvironment | <p>Enables the ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit environment in the Windows PE image. If the environment is disabled, then no Toolkit files or environment are copied to the Windows PE image.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| TK_Build_CreateISO                  | <p>Automatically create the ISO image.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Build_StartISO                      | <p>Starts the software associated with ISO files. Typically this will start the CD or DVD burning process for the created ISO or RamdiskISO file. The RamdiskISO file takes precedence if it exists.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_Build_SuppressPrompts               | <p>Suppresses interactive prompts during SGTkWinPE script execution.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_Build_DisplayBuildSettings          | <p>Display the Toolkit settings from the input SGTkWinPE settings .ini file during SGTkWinPE script execution.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>[Toolkit Environment Settings]</b>  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| TK_Environment_ToolkitFilesLocation    | <p>Defines whether the Scripting Toolkit binary and script files are to be copied to the local bootable media or run live over the network from the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Valid values are: Local, Network</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Local</b> for local deployment scenarios</li> <li>• <b>Network</b> for network deployment scenarios</li> </ul>                                                                                    |
| TK_Environment_PerformToolkitProcesses | <p>Automatically perform Toolkit processes after booting the Windows PE CD or DVD (depending on the values of the individual process settings).</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If set to No, the Toolkit processes may be run manually.</li> <li>• If set to Disabled, the Toolkit processes can not be run manually for local scenarios since the required files are not copied to the DVD.</li> </ul> |
| TK_Environment_DisplayToolkitSettings  | <p>Display the relevant Toolkit settings from the SGTkWinPE settings .ini file during deployment scenario execution.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>[Toolkit Process Settings]</b>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTKWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Process_DataFilesLocation         | <p>Specifies whether the NOS, driver files and PRAID policy files should be copied to the local bootable media or obtained over the network from the Toolkit source server (local deployment versus network deployment).</p> <p>Valid values are: Local, Network</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Local</b> for local deployment scenarios</li> <li>• <b>Network</b> for network deployment scenarios</li> </ul> |
| TK_Process_PerformRAIDConfiguration  | <p>Automatically perform the RAID configuration task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required for local RAID configuration scenarios are not copied to the DVD.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_Process_PerformFibreConfiguration | <p>Automatically perform the Fibre configuration task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Disabled</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_Process_PerformASUConfiguration   | <p>Automatically perform the ASU configuration task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Disabled</p> <p>If this variable is set to Disabled, the files required for local ASU configuration scenarios are not copied to the DVD.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| TK_Process_PerformPartitioning       | <p>Automatically perform the partitioning task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required for local partitioning scenarios are not copied to the DVD.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| TK_Process_PerformNOSInstallation    | <p>Automatically perform the NOS Installation task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required for local NOS installation scenarios are not copied to the DVD.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| TK_Process_AutomaticallyRestart      | <p>Specifies that the system be restarted after the selected tasks are complete.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Process_AutoStartToolkitProcesses    | <p>Enable automatic start of the Toolkit processes. Set this value to Yes to have the Toolkit processes start automatically when the Windows PE CD is booted without prompting the user to press a key.</p> <p><b>Attention:</b> If the RAID or partitioning processes are set to Yes, this will re-partition or reformat the hard drive automatically without warning when the CD or DVD is booted.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: No</p> |
| TK_Process_AutoStartTimer               | <p>Automatic start countdown timer in seconds.</p> <p>Default: 60</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_Process_AutoContinueToolkitProcesses | <p>Enable automatic continuation of Toolkit processes during required reboots. Turning this off causes the user to be prompted to continue the Toolkit processes when Windows PE is rebooted from CD or DVD. Useful for debugging.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>[PRAID Settings]</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| TK_PRAID_PolicyFile                     | <p>Specifies the PRAID policy file to use for the configuration. This value should not contain any path information. The specified PRAID policy file must exist in the SGTkWinPE\PolicyFiles directory.</p> <p>Default: RAIDAuto.ini</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TK_PRAID_Flags                          | <p>Modifies the behavior of RAID configuration or replication.</p> <p>Valid values are: blank, /r:n, /e1, /e2, /e3, /v:n where <i>n</i> is 1, 3, or 5. See "PRAID.EXE" on page 90 for more information.</p> <p>Default: /r</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>[Fibre Settings]</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |



Table 23. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_COUNT | <p>Specifies the number of HBA ports to configure.</p> <p>Valid values are 1–<math>n</math>, where <math>n</math> is the number of HBA ports available.</p> <p>This variable affects the use of the following variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_HBA_ID</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_DISABLE</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_PRIM</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT1</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT2</li> <li>• TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT3</li> </ul> <p>Where <math>N</math> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You must complete one of each of these variables for every HBA port you configure. So if TK_FIBRE_COUNT=2, you must complete one set of these variables for the first port and one for the second.</p> |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_N_HBA_ID | <p>Identifies the Qlogic/Emulex HBA to be configured, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><i>hba_instance</i></p> <p>the instance number of an HBA port. Valid values are integers from 0 to <i>n</i>-1, where <i>n</i> is the number of HBAs in the system.</p> <p>For example, to configure HBA instance 0:<br/>TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=0.</p> <p><i>hba_wwpn</i></p> <p>the World Wide Port Name of an HBA port, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</p> <p>For example, to configure HBA:<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0:<br/>TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0</p> <p>Default: 0</p>       |
|                   | <p>Identifies the Brocade HBA to be configured, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><i>hba_instance</i></p> <p>the instance number of an HBA port. The valid format is <i>N/P</i>, where <i>N</i> is the adapter number from 1 to <i>N</i>, and <i>P</i> is the port number from 0 to <i>p</i>-1.</p> <p>For example: TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=1/0.</p> <p><i>hba_wwpn</i></p> <p>the World Wide Port Name of an HBA port, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</p> <p>For example, to configure HBA:<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0:<br/>TK_FIBRE_1_HBA_ID=<br/>90-87-AA-BB-65-34-BB-E0</p> <p>Default: 0</p> |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_DISABLE                                      | <p>Disable the selected current boot device settings on the specified HBA port, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured.</p> <p>Valid values are</p> <p><b>No</b> Does not clear or disable any boot settings.</p> <p><b>All</b> Disables the primary and all alternate boot settings: Prim, Alt1, Alt2, and Alt3.</p> <p><b>Prim</b> Disables only the primary boot setting.</p> <p><b>Alt1</b> Disables the Alternative 1 boot setting.</p> <p><b>Alt2</b> Disables the Alternative 2 boot setting.</p> <p><b>Alt3</b> Disables the Alternative 3 boot setting.</p> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                         |
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_PRIM = <i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Defines the primary boot target settings, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 0 0 0</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_PRIM=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-F1<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-34-BB-F1 9</p>                                                      |
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT1 = <i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Configures the operating system to use the indicated target as the first alternate boot device, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_ALT1=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-FD<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-40-BB-F1 5</p> |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT2 = <i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Configures the operating system to use the indicated target as the second alternate boot device, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_ALT2=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-FD<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-40-BB-F1 5</p> |
| TK_FIBRE_N_BOOT_ALT3 = <i>target_wwnn target_wwpn lun_id</i> | <p>Configures the operating system to use the indicated target as the third alternate boot device, where <i>N</i> is the HBA number to be configured, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>target_wwnn</i> is the World Wide Node Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>target_wwpn</i> is the World Wide Port Name of a device, in the format <i>xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx</i> or <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>.</li> <li><i>lun_id</i> is the Logical Unit Number of a device.</li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>TK_FIBRE_1_BOOT_ALT3=<br/>BB-CC-AA-BB-65-34-BB-FD BB-CC-AA-BB-FF-40-BB-F1 5</p>      |
| <b>[ASU Settings]</b>                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_ASU_File                                                  | <p>Specifies the ASU configuration file to use. This value cannot contain any path information. The specified ASU configuration file must exist in the SGTkWinPE\ASUFiles directory.</p> <p>Default: default_settings.ini</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>[Partition Settings]</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_Partition_DiskNum                                         | <p>Specifies the disk number on which to create new partition.</p> <p>Valid values are the disk numbers found by diskpart.exe.</p> <p>Default: AUTO</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The AUTO setting is the first disk on the system.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_Partition_Size                  | <p>Specifies the partition size in MB.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Max</li> <li>• <i>number</i></li> </ul> <p>Max indicates to use all available disk space.</p> <p>Default: Max</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| TK_Partition_FileSystem            | <p>Specifies the file system type to use when formatting the drive.</p> <p>Valid values are: NTFS, FAT32</p> <p>Default: NTFS</p> <p><b>Note:</b> NTFS is the only valid value for Windows Server 2008 installations.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| TK_Partition_SR_Size               | <p>Specifies the partition size, in MB, for a System Reserved Partition.</p> <p>The System Reserved Partition is a primary active partition created during the partitioning step. The BitLocker Drive Encryption function requires this partition active partition and formatted NTFS.</p> <p>Valid values are integers greater than 108. The default is 108 MB.k2</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting is supported only for Windows Server 2008 R2. This setting is ignored when booting WinPE in native uEFI mode.</p> <p>For more information about BitLocker Drive Encryption, see: <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc731549%28WS.10%29.aspx">http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc731549%28WS.10%29.aspx</a></p> |
| <b>[NOS Installation Settings]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| TK_NOS_NetworkOperatingSystem      | <p>Specifies the NOS to use for the deployment. This must be a valid directory name within the sgdeploy\os directory in the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Default: Varies per scenario based on the NOS being deployed. For example, for Windows Server 2008 Enterprise Edition x86 deployments, the .ini file name is Win2008_x86_EE.ini. The corresponding OS directory in the .ini file is Win2008_x64.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| TK_NOS_AnswerFile                  | <p>Specifies the answer file to use for the deployment. This must be a valid file name within the SGTkWinPE\AnswerFiles directory in the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• win2008.xml for Windows Server 2008 x86</li> <li>• win2008x64.xml for Windows Server 2008 x64</li> <li>• win2012x64.xml for Windows Server 2012 x64</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTKWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_NOS_DeploymentDriverLibrary          | <p>Specifies the deployment driver library to use for the deployment.</p> <p>Valid values are: Auto, <i>dirname</i></p> <p>If set to Auto, the Toolkit searches all directories within the sgdeploy\drvs directory and selects the newest DDL present that supports the machine and OS being deployed. If <i>dirname</i> is specified, this must be a valid directory name within the sgdeploy\drvs directory in the Toolkit source server. For example, w23_drv would be specified for sgdeploy\drvs\w23_drv.</p> <p>Default: Auto</p> |
| TK_NOS_PerformDirectorAgentInstallation | <p>Automatically perform the Director Agent application installation task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Disabled</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required to install the Director Agent are not copied to the DVD for local deployment scenarios.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| TK_NOS_PerformPostOSInstallUXSPUpdates  | <p>Automatically perform the post-OS install UXSP updates task.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No, Disabled</p> <p>Default: Yes</p> <p>If set to Disabled, the files required to install UpdateXpress System Packs are not copied to the DVD for local deployment scenarios.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TK_NOS_ProductKey                       | <p>Specifies the product key to be used when using the answer files provided with the Toolkit.</p> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_NOS_Win2008_ImageName         | <p>Sets the Image Name within the Windows 2008 installation image. This variable selects the Windows 2008 Edition.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERSTANDARD</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERSTANDARDV</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERDATACENTER</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERDATACENTERV</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERENTERPRISE</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERENTERPRISEV</li> <li>• Windows Longhorn SERVERWEB</li> <li>• Windows Server 2008 R2 SERVERSTANDARD</li> <li>• Windows Server 2008 R2 SERVERDATACENTER</li> <li>• Windows Server 2008 R2 SERVERENTERPRISE 7</li> <li>• Windows Server 2008 R2 SERVERWEB</li> </ul> <p>This value is set by the scenario .ini file.<br/> <b>Note:</b> To install the core version of an edition, append CORE to the image name. For example, to install the core version of Windows Server 2008 Standard Edition, use the value Windows Longhorn SERVERSTANDARDCORE.</p> |
| TK_NOS_Win2008_UILanguage        | <p>Specifies the language to install from the Windows 2008 installation image.</p> <p>The default for this value is <b>en-us</b>, which allows the unattended installation of English copies of Windows Server 2008. To perform an unattended installation of Windows Server 2008 images in other languages, change this setting to the value for the language you want to install, for example <b>ja-JP</b> for Japanese.</p> <p>See the lang.ini file from the Windows 2008 media or the Windows Automated Installation Kit documentation for valid values for this variable.</p> <p>Default: en-us</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>[Director Agent Settings]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| TK_DirAgent_DirectorAgent        | <p>Specifies the path to the Systems Director Agent application files within the sgdeploy\apps directory.</p> <p>Default: dwin</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>[UXSP Settings]</b>           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| TK_UXSP_FilesLocation            | <p>Specifies whether the UpdateXpress System Packs should be copied to the local bootable media or obtained over the network from the Toolkit source server or from the specified remote server.</p> <p>Valid values are: Local, Network</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Local</b> for local deployment scenarios</li> <li>• <b>Network</b> for network deployment scenarios</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTKWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_UXSP_MakeLocal_Copy        | <p>Specifies whether or not the UXSP files should be copied to the target server before they are installed. If TK_UXSP_FilesLocation = Network, the files will be copied to the C:\LenovoSGTK\uxsp directory. If TK_UXSP_FilesLocation = Local, the UXSP files are always copied to the target server before they are installed.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: No</p>                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TK_UXSP_RemoteServer          | <p>If TK_UXSP_FilesLocation = Network, specifies the network path to the shared directory containing the UXSP files. If blank (no value is specified), then the UXSPs are obtained from the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Example value: \\MyServerName\UXSPsDirectory</p> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| TK_UXSP_RemoteServer_UserName | <p>Specifies the user name and optionally the domain name with which to access the server specified with TK_UXSP_RemoteServer.</p> <p>Valid syntax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>UserName</i></li> <li>• <i>UserName@DomainName</i></li> <li>• <i>DomainName\UserName</i></li> </ul> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| TK_UXSP_RemoteServer_Password | <p>Specifies the password that corresponds to the user name specified with TK_UXSP_RemoteServer_UserName.</p> <p>Default: blank</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_UXSP_ApplyLatest           | <p>Specifies whether UXSPi should apply the latest updates to the target system if no UXSP files are found for the target system. Set this variable to <i>Yes</i> to force the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer (UXSPi) to apply the latest updates to the target system if no UXSP files are found for that system.</p> <p>Valid values: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: No</p> <p><b>Note:</b> In order for individual updates to be installed properly, any XML files included with the update must have lowercase file extensions (for example, xml not XML).</p> |



Table 23. User definable settings for SGTKWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_UXSP_UXSPIUpdateFlags         | <p>Specifies user-provided command line arguments for processing by the UpdateXpress System Pack Installer (UXSPi) in Update mode. To provide command line arguments to be processed by UXSPi, set this variable to the command line arguments.</p> <p>See “UpdateXpress System Pack Installer” on page 64 for a list of command line arguments to use with UXSPi in Update mode.</p> <p>Default: blank</p> |
| <b>[Network TCP/IP Settings]</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_NetTCPiP_UseDHCP              | <p>Specifies whether the Windows PE networking should use DHCP. If this option is turned on, then the static specifications for network settings below are disabled automatically by Windows PE.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                   |
| TK_NetTCPiP_ClientIPAddress      | <p>Specifies the client IP address to use for the networking Windows PE environment.</p> <p>Default: 192.168.0.131</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| TK_NetTCPiP_Gateway              | <p>Specifies the Gateway IP address to use for the networking Windows PE environment.</p> <p>Default: 192.168.0.2</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| TK_NetTCPiP_WinPEFirewall        | <p>Specifies whether the Windows PE firewall should be activated.</p> <p>Valid values are: Yes, No</p> <p>Default: Yes</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_NetTCPiP_Identifier           | <p>Specifies the network adapter to configure with static IP settings</p> <p>Default: Local Area Connection</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>[Network Share Settings]</b>  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_NetShare_ServerName           | <p>Specifies the Toolkit source server computer name.</p> <p>Valid values are: either the host name or IP address of the Toolkit source server.</p> <p>Default: sgtsrv</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_NetShare_ShareName            | <p>Specifies the Toolkit source server shared directory name.</p> <p>Default: sgshare</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Table 23. User definable settings for SGTkWinPE.cmd (continued)

| Setting                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TK_NetShare_UserName                   | Specifies the user name, and optionally the domain name, to use when establishing a network connection to the Toolkit source server.<br><br>Valid syntax:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>UserName</i></li> <li>• <i>UserName@DomainName DomainName\UserName</i></li> </ul> Default: sgtk0clnt |
| TK_NetShare_Password                   | Specifies the password to use when establishing a network connection to the Toolkit source server.<br><br>Default: sgtk0clnt                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| TK_NetShare_ShareDriveAssignment       | Specifies the Share Drive Assignment to use when establishing a network connection to the Toolkit Source Server.<br><br>Default: Y:                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>[SGTKWinPE Paths]</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TK_Path_WinPE_Output                   | Specifies the path for the Windows PE Build Output directory.<br><br>Default: %TK_Path_SGDeploy%\WinPE_ScenarioOutput                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TK_Path_WAIK_Source                    | This variable has been deprecated. The AIK information is found automatically in the registry. You can uncomment this variable and use it to bypass the registry check, but it is not required.<br><br>Default (if used): %ProgramFiles%\Windows AIK                                                          |
| <b>[SGTKWinPE Filenames]</b>           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TK_File_WinPE_ISO_Filename             | The Windows PE ISO file name<br><br>Default: WinPE_%TK_Build_WinPE_Arch_Type%.iso                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TK_File_WinPE_Log_Filename             | The Windows PE build process log file name. Default: WinPE_%TK_Build_WinPE_Arch_Type%.log                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>[SGTKWinPE Custom Scripts]</b>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TK_Path_BeforeWIMMounted_Custom_Script | Specifies a custom script to run during the SGTkWinPE build process before the WinPE WIM image is mounted for editing. Use the Template.cmd script as a starting point for writing custom scripts, and then put the custom script in the correct location.                                                    |
| TK_Path_WhileWIMMounted_Custom_Script  | Specifies a custom script to run during the SGTkWinPE build process while the WinPE WIM image is mounted for editing. Use the Template.cmd script as a starting point for writing custom scripts, and then put the custom script in the correct location.                                                     |
| TK_Path_AfterWIMMounted_Custom_Script  | Specifies a custom script to run during the SGTkWinPE build process after the WinPE WIM image is mounted for editing. Use the Template.cmd script as a starting point for writing custom scripts, and then put the custom script in the correct location.                                                     |

---

## Known problems and limitations

This section provides information and alternative solutions for known problems and limitations of the Toolkit.

### The Toolkit will not work on a network share drive or any drive that is not formatted using NTFS

The Toolkit uses the Microsoft Windows Imagex.exe utility during the generation of the Windows PE ISO. The Imagex.exe utility will fail during the creation of the deployment scenario if the Toolkit is installed to a mapped network drive or a USB device if it is formatted with anything other than the NTFS file system.

### Unknown HID SYS device in Windows Device Manager

When a Lenovo Remote Supervisor Adapter-II is installed in a server, an unknown HID SYS device may appear in the Windows Device Manager list if the adapter OS Type is set Linux. You can remove the unknown HID SYS device by completing the following steps after the OS installation:

1. Boot the machine and press **F1** to enter System Setup.
2. Navigate to **Advanced Setup**.
3. Navigate to **RSA II Setting**
4. Set the OS Type of the Remote Supervisor Adapter-II to **Other**.
5. Save and exit from System Setup.
6. Reboot the machine and start Windows.
7. Navigate to Device Manager.
8. Right-Click the unknown HID SYS device in the Windows Device Manager list.
9. Select **Update Driver** from the menu.
10. Select **No, not at this time** to connect to Windows Update.
11. Click **Next**.
12. Click **Next**.
13. Click **Finish**.

### Partitioning disks appears to hang at 0 percent complete

When using Scripting Toolkit to partition disks of 300 GB or larger, the process might appear to hang at 0 percent complete. The process is not hung, but it might take 15-20 minutes for the process to complete.

### Windows ComputerName must be alphanumeric

The *ComputerName* variable used for Windows installations must be alphanumeric, and must contain at least one letter. Valid values of *ComputerName* must be 15 characters or less.

If *ComputerName* does not meet these criteria, you will receive an error during unattended Windows 2008 installations saying:

Windows could not parse or process the unattended answer file for pass (specialize).

The settings specified in the answer file cannot be applied.

The error was detected while processing settings for component [Microsoft-Windows-Shell-Setup].

## Limitations for RSA-II installations

You might encounter errors when using RSA-II to install Windows Server 2008 using an ISO image. These errors vary depending on the type of system to which you are installing. In order to avoid these errors, when using RSA-II to install Windows Server 2008, use a mounted physical CD or DVD instead of an ISO image.

## Slow network installations on System x3850 and x3950

Network installations using onboard Ethernet communications on the System x3850 and x3950 are very slow. You can avoid this problem by using an external Ethernet adapter.

## Error for non existent PS/2 mouse in Device Manager

Installations of Windows Server 2008 can result in an error displayed in Device Manager for a non existent PS/2 mouse.

Because the error refers to a device that is not present, it can be safely ignored.

To fix this error on a System x<sup>®</sup> 3250 server update the BIOS to level 1.42a or higher.

## Savestat.cmd will not save to location 9 on xSeries 226 with BIOS PME170CUS

On the xSeries 226 with BIOS Level PME170CUS, **savestat.cmd** cannot save a value to byte nine in persistent storage.

## BladeCenter<sup>®</sup> HS22 unable to access bootable deployment media

When performing deployments to a BladeCenter HS22, type 1936 or 7870, the system might be unable to access the bootable media being used for the deployment. This error is caused by the system's inability to find the mounted media tray.

When this problem occurs, it is possible for all blades in the chassis to lose access to the media tray. To correct the problem, restart the BladeCenter Advanced Management Module (AMM) to restore access to the media tray.

To correct the problem, update the firmware for the system and the BladeCenter chassis to the latest level available.

If it isn't feasible to update the firmware, or if the problem persists, you can avoid it by using the Remote Control feature from the AMM to perform your deployment. For more information on this deployment method, please refer to "Installing Windows remotely" on page 34.

## Yellow exclamation point for Microsoft ISATAP adapter

A yellow exclamation point icon might be displayed by Device Manager for the Microsoft ISATAP adapter after installing Windows Server 2008. In most cases, the adapter is functioning properly and you can continue to use the device normally.

For more information on this situation, see <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/932520>.

### **Booting from SAN using Brocade Fibre Channel Adapters not supported**

Booting from SAN using the Brocade Fibre Channel Adapters listed in this document is not supported.

### **Default Fibre configuration not supported on Emulex HBAs**

The Target WWNN, Target WWPN and LUN number on the Fibre HBA Toolkit variables need to be set to configure the Primary, Alternate 1, Alternate 2 and Alternate 3 boot device settings. The default settings will NOT work on Emulex Fibre HBA adapters.

### **No x64 support for SCSI RAID controller configuration**

The Lenovo Scripting Toolkit support only 32-bit RAID configuration of ServeRAID SCSI and LSI SCSI RAID controllers. If 64-bit RAID configuration is attempted, you might receive a "No controller found" message. To avoid this issue, use the x86 RAID configuration for the SCSI controllers.

The following controllers are affected by this issue:

- ServeRAID 4H
- ServeRAID 4Lx
- ServeRAID 4Mx
- ServeRAID 5i
- ServeRAID 6i/6i+
- ServeRAID 6M
- ServeRAID 7k
- LSI SCSI (1020/1030)

### **ServeRAID BR10i adapter not supported on iDataPlex® dx360 M2 with 12 Bay Storage Chassis (Machine type 7321)**

### **IBM® Systems Director 6.11 Platform Agent installation fails on Windows 2008**

When installing the platform agent on Windows Server 2008, it might fail with return code 400. This indicates that the target system does not include Windows Installer 4.5.

To resolve this issue, follow the instructions in Microsoft Knowledge Base article 942288: <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/942288>.

### **Booting from SAN is not supported for the QLogic 10Gb Dual Port CNA for IBM System x (42C1800)\**

### **When installing Windows using ServerGuide, disks show special ownership**

When you install Windows 2008 using ServerGuide, ownership of the disk is assigned to **TrustedInstaller**. This is different from the default assignment of **Administrators** in a native Windows installation. To use the default assignment,

edit the security property of the installation file to assign ownership to **Administrators**.

---

## Appendix E. Getting help and technical assistance

If you need help, service, or technical assistance or just want more information about IBM products, you will find a wide variety of sources available from IBM to assist you. This appendix contains information about where to go for additional information about IBM and IBM products, what to do if you experience a problem with your xSeries or IntelliStation® system, and whom to call for service, if it is necessary.

---

### Before you call

Before you call, make sure that you have taken these steps to try to solve the problem yourself:

- Check all cables to make sure that they are connected.
- Check the power switches to make sure that the system is turned on.
- Use the troubleshooting information in your system documentation, and use the diagnostic tools that come with your system. Information about diagnostic tools is in the *Hardware Maintenance Manual and Troubleshooting Guide* on the *Lenovo xSeries Documentation CD* or in the *IntelliStation Hardware Maintenance Manual* at the *Lenovo Support website*.
- Go to the *Lenovo Support website* at <http://support.lenovo.com/us/en/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

You can solve many problems without outside assistance by following the troubleshooting procedures that *Lenovo* provides in the online help or in the publications that are provided with your system and software. The information that comes with your system also describes the diagnostic tests that you can perform. Most xSeries and IntelliStation systems, operating systems, and programs come with information that contains troubleshooting procedures and explanations of error messages and error codes. If you suspect a software problem, see the information for the operating system or program.

---

### Using the documentation

Information about your *Lenovo xSeries* or *IntelliStation* system and preinstalled software, if any, is available in the documentation that comes with your system in a variety of formats: books, online books, readme files, and help files.

See the troubleshooting information in your system documentation for instructions for using the diagnostic programs. The troubleshooting information or the diagnostic programs might tell you that you need additional or updated device drivers or other software. *Lenovo* maintains pages on the Web where you can get the latest technical information and download device drivers and updates. To access these pages, go to <http://support.lenovo.com/us/en/> and follow the instructions. Also, you can order publications through the *IBM Publications Ordering System* at <http://www.elink.ibm.link.ibm.com/public/applications/publications/cgibin/pbi.cgi>.

---

## Getting help and information on the Web

The Lenovo website has up-to-date information about Lenovo xSeries and IntelliStation products, services, and support. You can find service information for your Lenovo products, including supported options, at <http://support.lenovo.com/us/en/>.

---

## Software service and support

Through Lenovo Support Line, you can get telephone assistance, for a fee, with usage, configuration, and software problems with xSeries servers, IntelliStation workstations, and appliances. For information about products that are supported by Support Line in your country or region, go to <http://support.lenovo.com/us/en/>.

For more information about Support Line and other Lenovo services, go to <http://support.lenovo.com/us/en/>, or go to <http://support.lenovo.com/us/en/supportphonelist> for support telephone numbers.

---

## Hardware service and support

You can receive hardware service through Lenovo Services or through your Lenovo reseller, if your reseller is authorized by Lenovo to provide warranty service. Go to <http://support.lenovo.com/us/en/supportphonelist> for support telephone numbers.



---

## Notices

Lenovo may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in all countries. Consult your local Lenovo representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area.

Any reference to a Lenovo product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that Lenovo product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any Lenovo intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any other product, program, or service.

Lenovo may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

*Lenovo (United States), Inc.  
1009 Think Place - Building One  
Morrisville, NC 27560  
U.S.A.  
Attention: Lenovo Director of Licensing*

LENOVO PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. Lenovo may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

The products described in this document are not intended for use in implantation or other life support applications where malfunction may result in injury or death to persons. The information contained in this document does not affect or change Lenovo product specifications or warranties. Nothing in this document shall operate as an express or implied license or indemnity under the intellectual property rights of Lenovo or third parties. All information contained in this document was obtained in specific environments and is presented as an illustration. The result obtained in other operating environments may vary.

Lenovo may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Any references in this publication to non-Lenovo Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this Lenovo product, and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the result obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

---

## Trademarks

Lenovo, the Lenovo logo, Flex System, System x, and NeXtScale System are trademarks of Lenovo in the United States, other countries, or both.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Internet Explorer, Microsoft, and Windows are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

---

## Important notes

Processor speed indicates the internal clock speed of the microprocessor; other factors also affect application performance.

When referring to processor storage, real and virtual storage, or channel volume, KB stands for 1 024 bytes, MB stands for 1 048 576 bytes, and GB stands for 1 073 741 824 bytes.

When referring to hard disk drive capacity or communications volume, MB stands for 1 000 000 bytes, and GB stands for 1 000 000 000 bytes. Total user-accessible capacity can vary depending on operating environments.

Lenovo makes no representations or warranties with respect to non-Lenovo products. Support (if any) for the non-Lenovo products is provided by the third party, not Lenovo.

Some software might differ from its retail version (if available) and might not include user manuals or all program functionality.

---

# Index

## A

- add device drivers 6, 18
- add UXSP updates to deployment 37
- adding custom scripts to Windows PE image 39
- adding device drivers 19, 20
- adding IBM Director Agent to deployment 37
- adding, software components 122
- Advanced Settings Utility 11, 61
  - ASU executable file 62
- answer file 7
- AppliesTo.n parameter 99
- Array\_Defaults 101
- Array\_Defaults parameter 101
- Array\_Mode 100
- Array.Letter 101
- ASU 61
  - configuring system settings 11
- ASU executable file 62
- ASU files
  - add 23
- automated deployment 39
- automatic start 40
- automatically continue Toolkit processes 40
- automatically restart deployment 40
- automatically start countdown timer 40
- automatically starting Toolkit 40
- automating deployment process 39

## B

- boot from 123
- boot from SAN target 23
- boot task 12
- build installation image 121

## C

- Capture mode 90
- capture, firmware settings 61
- CLINI.EXE 66
- configuration variables 23
- configure
  - Fibre HBA 12
  - Fibre HBA boot configuration 23
  - Fibre Host Bus Adapters (HBAs) 64
  - RAID 10
  - system settings
    - using ASU 11
  - USB key 27, 122
- Configure
  - HBAs 63
- configure RAID 14
- configuring RAID
  - ServeRAID-SCSI controllers
    - 64-bit 124
- configuring RAID controllers 90, 96
- countdown timer 40

- create
  - boot task 12
  - policies file 96
  - RAID configuration disc 126
  - Windows 2008 x64 deployment disc 126
- create arrays 101
- create logical drive 102
- create OS installation image 121
- custom HAL, device drivers 111
- custom script environment variables 39
- customize
  - configuration of Fibre HBAs 23
- customize server settings 17, 131
- customized installation 29
- customizing 41, 132
- customizing deployment scenarios 17

## D

- ddcopy utility 72
- ddcopy.exe 72
- deploy
  - Windows 2008 Enterprise Edition x86 locally 13
  - over network 13
- deploy from USB key 28
- Deploy mode 90
- deploy, firmware settings 61
- deployment 119
  - configure USB key 27, 122
  - tasks 10
  - use USB key 28
- deployment image
  - copy
    - USB key 28
- deployment modes
  - deployment methods 9
  - network deployment 9
  - remote deployment 9
- deployment scenarios
  - customizing 17
    - PRAID policy files 21, 22
    - SGTKWinPE settings 41, 132
  - quick start deployment scenarios 9
- deployment tasks 10
- device drivers
  - add 6
  - custom HAL 111
  - executable 112
  - plug-and-play 112
  - scanning 74
  - text mode 111
- Documentation 151
- download
  - driver updates 121
  - firmware updates 121
  - Systems Director Agent 6
  - Toolkit files 3
- DRVINFO.INI 77
- drvutils directory 75

- DSCAN.EXE 74
- DVD installation 31

## E

- Emulex website 64
- environment requirements 91
- examples 95
- executable device drivers 112

## F

- File
  - unattend.ini 113
- Finding help 151
- firmware 121
  - drivers
    - updating 121
  - updating 121
- format
  - USB key 27, 122

## H

- hardware
  - supported 59
- hardware detection 79
- help 151, 152
- hints and tips 121
- Holdit.exe 75
- hotfix 21
- Hotspares 102
- HWDTECT utility 79, 119

## I

- IBM Director Agent 14
- IBM Director Agent installation 37
- IBM support 151
- important notices 154
- install
  - Director Agent 14
  - Toolkit files 3
  - updates 64
  - UXSP updates 14
- install applications 14
- install UpdateXpress System Pack updates 37
- install UXSP updates during deployment 37
- installation 13
  - network
    - Windows 2008 Server x64 Edition 32
    - Windows Server 2008 x64 128
  - remote 34, 129
  - ServerGuide Scripting Toolkit 3
  - unattended 7, 35, 111
  - Windows 2008 31

- installation (*continued*)
  - Windows answer file 7
- Installation
  - Local
    - Windows Server 2008 x64 124
- installation scenarios 29
- installation, multi-adapter system 122
- installing hotfixes 21
- installing IBM Director Agent as part of deployment 37
- Integrated Management Module (IMM) 35
- introduction 1
- invraid.exe 83
- ipssend 124

## K

- Known problems 147

## L

- LEcho utility 87
- Lenovo Support 152
- Lenovo website 152
- Limitations 147
- local 13
- local deployment 9, 13
- local installation 30, 31
  - Windows Server 2008 x64
    - with ServeRAID-SCSI 124
- Logical\_Defaults 102
- Logical\_Mode 102
- Logical.num 103

## M

- manually modify Windows PE 38
- modes
  - capture 95
  - Deploy 95
  - PRAID
    - supported modes 91
  - Restore-defaults 95
  - supported by PRAID 91
- modes of operation 9

## N

- network 13
- network deployment 13
- network installation 126, 128
  - Windows Server 2008 x64 126
- notes, important 154
- notices 153

## O

- operating systems
  - supported by the Scripting Toolkit 59
- Order publications 151

## P

- parameter
  - policies file 103
  - policy file
    - StripeSize 100
  - ReadAhead 99
  - RebuildRate 100
- parameter, Array\_Mode 100
- parameter, policy file 101, 102
- parameters
  - policies file 97
- parameters, PRAID 91
- PE drivers 19, 20
- persistent storage 107
- plug-and-play device drivers 112
- policies file 96, 98
- policies file parameters 97
- policy file 10, 99, 100, 102, 103
  - configuration
    - RAID1 10
- policy file parameter 99, 100
  - AppliesTo.n 99
  - Array\_Defaults 101
  - Array\_Mode 100
  - Array.letter 101
  - Hotspares 102
  - Logical\_Defaults 102
  - Logical\_Mode 102
  - Logical.num 103
  - policy.name 98
  - ReadAhead 99
  - RebuildRate 100
  - StripeSize 100
- policy.name header 98
- post installation 122
- PRAID 91
  - modes of operation 90
- PRAID policy files
  - customizing 21, 22
- praid.exe 90
- Prerequisites 3

## Q

- QAUCLI utility 63

## R

- RAID adapter 83
- RAID configuration 10
- RAID controller configuration 96
- RAID controller support 59
- RAID controllers
  - supported settings 103
- RAID levels 106
- RAID1 10
- ReadAhead 99
- Reboot.exe 75
- Rebuild Rate 100
- remote installation 34, 129
  - Windows
    - Integrated Management Module 35
- Required software 3
- requirements
  - environment 91

- restart deployment 40
- Restore-defaults mode 90
- return codes 95
- running custom scripts 39

## S

- savestat utility 107
- scenarios
  - deployment 9
- Script
  - SGTKWinPE.CMD 61
- Scripting Toolkit
  - supported operating systems 59
  - supported systems 59
  - tools 61
  - utilities 66
- SEPs 57
- service, hardware 152
- set up
  - source server 4, 130
- settings for
  - StripeSize 100
- setup 5
- SGTKWinPE process 39
- SGTKWinPE user settings
  - customizing 41, 132
- SGTKWinPE.cmd 61
- software
  - supported 59
- source server
  - default settings 4, 130
  - set up 4, 130
  - setup 5
- source tree 5
  - adding files 5
    - UXSPs 6
  - Director Agent files
    - adding 6
  - setup
    - Director Agent installation 6
- start Toolkit processes 40
- StripeSize 100
- support 151
  - add 57
    - RAID controllers 59
  - system 59
- Support 151
  - Telephone numbers 152
- Support Line 152
- support, hardware 152
- support, HBA and server 60
- support, Lenovo 152
- supported
  - hardware 59
  - software 59
- supported settings for
  - RAID controllers 103
- supported systems 59
- syntax
  - tksearch.exe utility 109
- System Enablement Packs 57
  - download 57
  - install 57

## T

- text mode, device drivers 111
- tksearch.exe
  - syntax 109
- Toolkit
  - modes of operation 9
  - Prerequisites 3
  - utilities and tools 61
- Toolkit folder
  - share 5
- Toolkit Search 109
- trademarks 154
- troubleshooting 151
- Troubleshooting 147
- Troubleshooting help 151

- WINLPCFG utility
  - download 64
- WinPE image 61
- Workarounds 147
- writing messages to file 87

## U

- unattend.exe 111
- unattend.ini file 113
- unattended installation 35, 39, 111
  - Windows 41
- update
  - ASU executable file 62
  - drivers 121
- UpdateXpress System Pack Installer 64
- UpdateXpress System Packs
  - adding to source tree 6
- usage
  - Capture mode 95
  - Deploy mode 95
  - Restore-defaults mode 95
- USB key 123
- USB key installation 30, 128
- user settings 41, 132
- utilities
  - Scripting Toolkit 66
- utility
  - ipssend 124
  - savestat 107
  - tksearch.exe 109
  - Toolkit Search 109
  - unattend.exe 111
  - WINLPCFG 64
- Utility
  - QAUCLI 63
- utility, ddcopy 72
- UXSP updates 14
- UXSPi 64
- UXSPI 121

## W

- Windows
  - remote installation 34, 129
- Windows answer file 7
- Windows installation 18, 29
- windows installation files 5
- Windows PE 38
  - image
    - modify 38
- Windows PE hotfixes 21
- Windows Server 2008 x64
  - Local installation 124
  - network installation 32, 128
- Windows Server 2008 x86 30







Printed in USA